

TSG-RAN Meeting #13
Beijing, China, 18 - 21, September, 2001

TSGRP#13(01) 0588

Title: Agreed CRs to TS 25.433

Source: TSG-RAN WG3

Agenda item: 8.3.3/8.3.4/9.4.3

RP Tdoc	R3 Tdoc	Spec	CR_Num	Rev	Release	CR_Subject	Cat	Cur_Ver	New_Ver	Workitem
RP-010588	R3-012558	25.433	499	1	R99	Clarification of Abnormal Conditions/Unsuccessful Operation	F	3.6.0	3.7.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012559	25.433	500	1	Rel-4	Clarification of Abnormal Conditions/Unsuccessful Operation	A	4.1.0	4.2.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012336	25.433	503		R99	Error handling of erroneously present conditional IEs	F	3.6.0	3.7.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012337	25.433	504		Rel-4	Error handling of erroneously present conditional IEs	A	4.1.0	4.2.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012581	25.433	506	1	R99	Correction for maxNrOfCPCHs	F	3.6.0	3.7.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012582	25.433	507	1	Rel-4	Correction for maxNrOfCPCHs	A	4.1.0	4.2.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012583	25.433	508	1	R99	Correction for N_EOT	F	3.6.0	3.7.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012584	25.433	509	1	Rel-4	Correction for N_EOT	A	4.1.0	4.2.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012373	25.433	512		R99	Bitstrings ordering	F	3.6.0	3.7.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012374	25.433	513		Rel-4	Bitstrings ordering	A	4.1.0	4.2.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012396	25.433	516		R99	Mapping of TFCS to TFCI	F	3.6.0	3.7.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012397	25.433	517		Rel-4	Mapping of TFCS to TFCI	A	4.1.0	4.2.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012404	25.433	519		Rel-4	Correction of implementation of RAN#12 CRs	A	4.1.0	4.2.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012407	25.433	520		R99	TDD Channelisation code range definition	F	3.6.0	3.7.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012408	25.433	521		Rel-4	TDD Channelisation code range definition	A	4.1.0	4.2.0	TEI

RP-010588	R3-012653	25.433	523	1	R99	Clarification of chapter 10	F	3.6.0	3.7.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012654	25.433	524	1	Rel-4	Clarification of chapter 10	A	4.1.0	4.2.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012460	25.433	525		R99	Clarification of use of Diversity Control Indicator	F	3.6.0	3.7.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012461	25.433	526		Rel-4	Clarification of use of Diversity Control Indicator	A	4.1.0	4.2.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012703	25.433	527	3	R99	Clarification of coordinated DCHs	F	3.6.0	3.7.0	TEI
RP-010588	R3-012704	25.433	528	3	Rel-4	Clarification of coordinated DCHs	A	4.1.0	4.2.0	TEI

CR-Form-v3

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433 CR 499** ⌘ rev **1** ⌘ Current version: **3.6.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Clarification of Abnormal Conditions/Unsuccessful Operation		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ August 2001
Category:	⌘ F	Release:	⌘ R99
	<p>Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:</p> <p>F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification)</p> <p>Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.</p>		<p>Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:</p> <p>2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) REL-4 (Release 4) REL-5 (Release 5)</p>

Reason for change:	⌘ Conditions which result in Logical Errors are mixed together with conditions that result from unsuccessful operation, leading to the possibility that it is not clear when a logical error is triggered.
Summary of change:	<p>⌘ The various paragraphs that describe situations that result in logical errors are moved to the abnormal condition section. Additionally cause values that can only result from abnormal conditions should not be listed as typical cause values.</p> <p>Revision 1</p> <p>Audit unsuccessful case text clarified</p> <p>Measurement not supported restored as typical cause value</p>
Consequences if not approved:	<p>⌘ The conditions that cause abnormal handling vs. those that result from normal errors will not be distinguished from each other fully, making the specifications less clear.</p> <p>Limited Impact Statement</p> <p>Since this CR is handling which conditions should be abnormal conditions vs. successful operations, this CR is backward compatible since it does not change the fundamental behaviour of either the sender or receiver</p>

Clauses affected:	⌘ 8.2.1.3, 8.2.1.4, 8.2.2.3, 8.2.4.3, 8.2.7.3, 8.2.7.4, 8.2.8.3, 8.2.8.4, 8.2.12.3, 8.2.12.4, 8.2.13.3, 8.2.16.3, 8.2.16.4, 8.2.17.3, 8.2.17.4, 8.2.18.3, 8.3.1.3, 8.3.1.4, 8.3.2.3, 8.3.2.4, 8.3.5.3, 8.3.5.4, 8.3.8.3, 8.3.8.4
Other specs	⌘ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications ⌘ 25.433 v4.1.0 CR500 25.423 v3.6.0 CR436

affected:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Test specifications	25.423 v4.1.0 CR437
	<input type="checkbox"/>	O&M Specifications	
Other comments:	⌘		

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.2 NBAP Common Procedures

8.2.1 Common Transport Channel Setup

8.2.1.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources in Node B, regarding Secondary CCPCH, PICH, PRACH, PCPCH [FDD], AICH [FDD], AP_AICH [FDD], CD/CA-ICH [FDD], FACH, PCH, RACH and CPCH [FDD].

8.2.1.2 Successful Operation

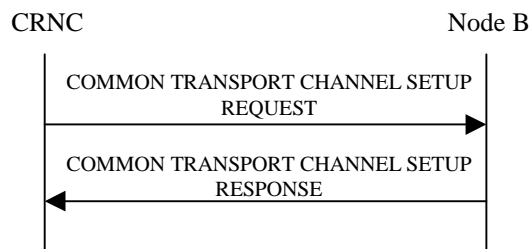


Figure 1: Common Transport Channel Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

One message can configure only one of the following combinations:

- [FDD - one Secondary CCPCH, and FACHs, PCH and PICH related to that Secondary CCPCH], or
- [TDD - Secondary CCPCHs and FACHes, PCH with the corresponding PICH related to that group of Secondary CCPCHs], or
- one PRACH, one RACH and one AICH (FDD) related to that PRACH.
- [FDD-PCPCHs, one CPCH, one AP_AICH and one CD/CA-ICH related to that group of PCPCHs.]

Secondary CCPCH:

[FDD - When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains a Secondary CCPCH, the Node B shall configure and activate it according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD - When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains one or more Secondary CCPCHs, the Node B shall configure and activate them according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD- FACHs and PCH may be mapped onto a CCTrCH which may consist of several Secondary CCPCHs]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains one or several FACHs, the Node B shall configure and activate them according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains a PCH and a PICH, the Node B shall configure and activate them according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

PRACH: When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains a PRACH, the Node B shall configure and activate it according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

[FDD-PCPCHs]: When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains PCPCHs, the Node B shall configure and activate it according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *CD Signatures* IE, the Node B may use only the given CD signatures on CD/CA-ICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes Channel Request Parameters IE, the Node B shall use the parameters to distinguish the PCPCHs.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *AP Sub Channel Number* IE in Channel Request Parameters IE, the Node B shall use AP sub channel number to distinguish the PCPCHs.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *AP Sub Channel Number* IE in SF Request Parameters IE, the Node B shall use AP sub channel number to distinguish the requested Spreading Factors.

After successfully configuring the requested common transport channels and the common physical channels, the Node B shall store the value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE and it shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP RESPONSE message with the *Common Transport Channel ID* IE, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE for the configured common transport channels.

After a successful procedure and once the transport bearers are established, the configured common transport channels and the common physical channels shall adopt the state Enabled [6] in Node B and the common physical channels exist on the Uu interface.

8.2.1.3 Unsuccessful Operation

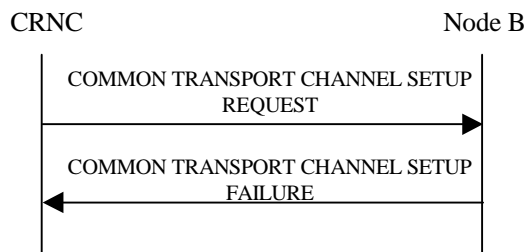


Figure 2: Common Transport Channel Setup procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

~~If the state is already Enabled or Disabled [6] for at least one channel in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message which is received, the Node B shall reject the configuration of all channels with the Cause IE set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".~~

If the Node B is not able to support all or part of the configuration, it shall reject the configuration of all the channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. The Cause IE shall be set to an appropriate value. The value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE from the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message shall not be stored.

If the configuration was unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell not available
- ~~— Unknown C-ID~~
- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Common Transport Channel Type not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- ~~— Semantic error~~
- ~~— Message not compatible with receiver state~~

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.1.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Secondary CCPCH* IE, and that IE contains [FDD – neither the *FACH Parameters* IE nor the *PCH Parameters* IE][TDD – neither the *FACH* IE nor the *PCH* IE], the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.

[FDD – If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *CD Sub Channel Numbers* IE, but the *CD Signatures* IE is not present, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.]

If the state is already Enabled or Disabled [6] for at least one channel in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message which is received, the Node B shall reject the configuration of all channels with the Cause IE set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".

8.2.2 Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration

8.2.2.1 General

This procedure is used for reconfiguring common transport channels and/or common physical channels, while they still might be in operation.

8.2.2.2 Successful Operation

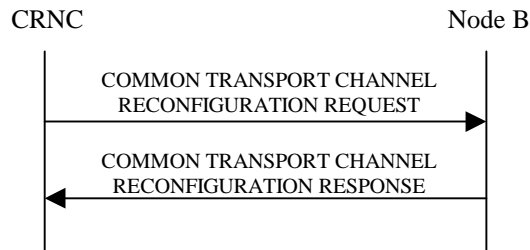


Figure 3: Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

One message can configure only one of the following combinations:

- [FDD – FACHs, one PCH and/or one PICH related to one Secondary CCPCH], or
- [TDD – Secondary CCPCHs and FACHs, PCH with the corresponding PICH related to that group of Secondary CCPCHs], or
- one RACH and/or one AICH[FDD] related to one PRACH, or
- [FDD – one CPCH and/or one AP-AICH and/or one CD/CA-ICH related to one CPCH].

[TDD SCCPCH]: If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *SCCPCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the indicated S-CCPCH shall use.]

FACH: When one or several FACHs are present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated FACHs.

[FDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Max FACH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the maximum power that the FACH may use.]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWS* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window startpoint that the FACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWE* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window endpoint that the FACH shall use.

PCH: When the PCH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PCH.

[FDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PCH shall use.]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWS* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window startpoint that the PCH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWE* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window endpoint that the PCH shall use.

PICH: When a PICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PICH shall use.

[FDD – PRACH]: When a PRACH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PRACH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the Allowed Preamble Signatures Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the preamble signatures that the PRACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the Allowed Slot Format Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the slot formats that the PRACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the Allowed Sub Channel Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the sub channel numbers that the PRACH shall use.

[FDD – AICH]: When a AICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated AICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the AICH shall use.

[FDD – CPCH]: When a CPCH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes UL SIR Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the UL SIR for the UL power control for the CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes Initial DL transmission Power Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the Initial DL transmission Power for the CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes Maximum DL Power Information, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a higher power on any DL PCPCHs once the new configuration is being used.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes Minimum DL Power Information, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any DL PCPCHs once the new configuration is being used.

[FDD – AP-AICH]: When a AP-AICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated AP-AICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *AP-AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the AP-AICH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CSICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the CSICH shall use.

[FDD-CD/CA-ICH]: When a CD/CA-ICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated CD/CA-ICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CD/CA-AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the CD/CA-AICH shall use.

After a successful procedure, the channels will have adopted the new configuration in Node B. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. Node B shall store the value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE, and the Node B shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

8.2.2.3 Unsuccessful Operation

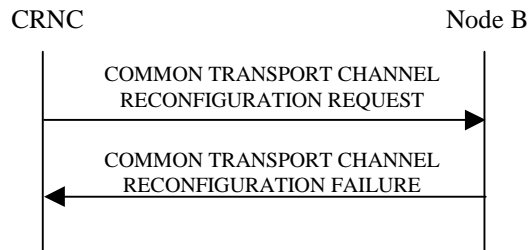


Figure 4: Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B is not able to support all or parts of the configuration, it shall reject the configuration of all the channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. The *Cause* IE shall be set to an appropriate value. The value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE from the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message shall not be stored.

If the configuration was unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell not available
- ~~Unknown C-ID~~
- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- ~~Semantic error~~

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.2.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.3 Common Transport Channel Deletion

8.2.3.1 General

This procedure is used for deleting common physical channels and common transport channels.

8.2.3.2 Successful Operation

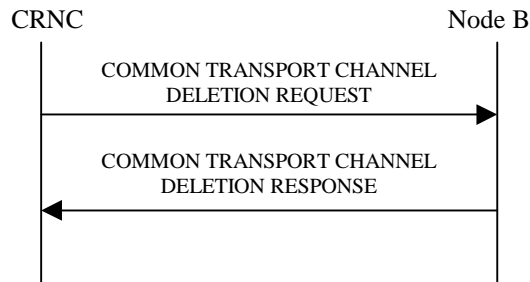


Figure 5: Common Transport Channel Deletion procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

- Secondary CCPCH:** When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION REQUEST message contains a Secondary CCPCH, Node B shall delete the indicated channel and the FACHs and PCH supported by that Secondary CCPCH. If there is a PCH that is deleted, the PICH associated with that PCH shall also be deleted.
- PRACH:** When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION REQUEST message contains a PRACH, Node B shall delete the indicated channel and the RACH supported by the PRACH. [FDD - The AICH associated with the RACH shall also be deleted.]
- [FDD – PCPCHes]:** When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION REQUEST message contains one of PCPCHes for a CPCH, Node B shall delete all PCPCHes associated with the indicated channel and the CPCH supported by the PCPCHes. The AP-AICH and CD/CA-IICH associated with the CPCH shall also be deleted.

[TDD – If the requested common physical channel is a part of a CCTrCH, all common transport channels and all common physical channels associated with this CCTrCH shall be deleted.]

After a successful procedure, the channels are deleted in Node B. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION REQUEST message shall be set to state Not Existing ref. [6]. Node B shall store the received value of the *Configuration Generation ID* IE, and respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION RESPONSE message.

8.2.3.3 Unsuccessful Operation

-

8.2.3.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the C-ID in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION REQUEST message is not existing in the Node B or the Common Physical Channel ID does not exist in the Cell, the Node B shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION RESPONSE message.

8.2.4 Block Resource

8.2.4.1 General

The Node B initiates this procedure to request the CRNC to prohibit the usage of the specified logical resources.

The logical resource that can be blocked is a cell.

8.2.4.2 Successful Operation

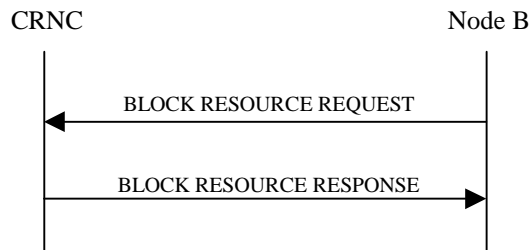


Figure 6: Block Resource procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a BLOCK RESOURCE REQUEST message sent from the Node B to the CRNC.

Upon reception of the BLOCK RESOURCE REQUEST message, the CRNC shall prohibit the use of the indicated logical resources according to the *Blocking Priority Indicator* IE.

If the *Blocking Priority Indicator* IE in the BLOCK RESOURCE REQUEST message indicates 'High Priority', the CRNC shall prohibit the use of the logical resources immediately.

The BLOCK RESOURCE REQUEST message shall include the *Shutdown Timer* IE when the *Blocking Priority Indicator* IE indicates 'Normal Priority'. The CRNC shall prohibit the use of the logical resources if the resources are idle or immediately upon expiry of the shutdown timer specified in the message. New traffic shall not be allowed to use the logical resources while the CRNC waits for the resources to become idle and once the resources are blocked.

If the *Blocking Priority Indicator* IE in the BLOCK RESOURCE REQUEST message indicates 'Low Priority', the CRNC shall prohibit the use of the logical resources when the resources become idle. New traffic shall not be allowed to use the logical resources while the CRNC waits for the resources to become idle and once the resources are blocked.

If the resources are successfully blocked, the CRNC shall respond with a BLOCK RESOURCE RESPONSE message. Upon reception of the BLOCK RESOURCE RESPONSE message, the Node B may disable [TDD - SCH], [FDD - the Primary SCH, the Secondary SCH, the Primary CPICH, if present the Secondary CPICH(s)] and the Primary CCPCH. The other logical resources in the cell shall be considered as blocked.

Reconfiguration of logical resources and change of System Information can be done, even when the logical resources are blocked.

Interactions with the Unblock Resource procedure:

If the UNBLOCK RESOURCE INDICATION message is received by the CRNC while a Block Resource procedure on the same logical resources is in progress, the CRNC shall cancel the Block Resource procedure and proceed with the Unblock Resource procedure.

If the BLOCK RESOURCE RESPONSE message or the BLOCK RESOURCE FAILURE message is received by the Node B after the Node B has initiated an Unblock Resource procedure on the same logical resources as the ongoing Block Resource procedure, the Node B shall ignore the response to the Block Resource procedure.

8.2.4.3 Unsuccessful Operation

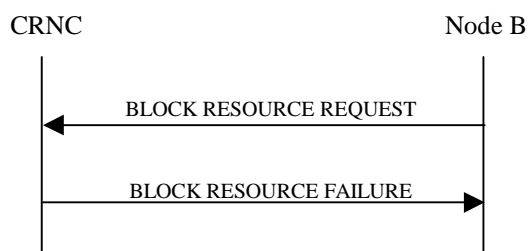


Figure 7: Block Resource procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

The CRNC may reject the request to block the logical resources, in which case the logical resources will remain unaffected and the CRNC shall respond to the Node B with the BLOCK RESOURCE FAILURE message. Upon reception of the BLOCK RESOURCE FAILURE message, the Node B shall leave the logical resources in the state that they were in prior to the start of the Block Resource procedure.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Protocol Cause

— Semantic error

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Priority transport channel established

8.2.4.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.5 Unblock Resource

8.2.5.1 General

The Node B initiates this procedure to indicate to the CRNC that logical resources are now unblocked.

The logical resource that can be unblocked is a cell.

8.2.5.2 Successful Operation



Figure 8: Unblock Resource procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with an UNBLOCK RESOURCE INDICATION message sent from the Node B to the CRNC. Node B shall enable [TDD - SCH], [FDD - the Primary SCH, the Secondary SCH, the Primary CPICH, the Secondary CPICH(s) (if present)] and the Primary CCPCH that had been disabled due to the preceding Block Resource procedure before sending the UNBLOCK RESOURCE INDICATION message. Upon reception of the UNBLOCK RESOURCE INDICATION message, the CRNC may permit the use of the logical resources.

When the logical resource indicated is a cell, all associated physical channels and transport channels are unblocked.

8.2.5.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.6 Audit Required

8.2.6.1 General

The Node B initiates this procedure to request the CRNC to perform an audit of the logical resources at the Node B. This procedure is used to indicate a possible misalignment of state or configuration information

8.2.6.2 Successful Operation

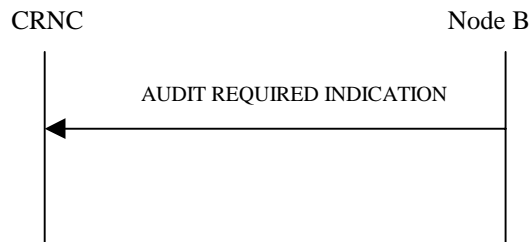


Figure 9: Audit Required procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with an AUDIT REQUIRED INDICATION message sent from the Node B to the CRNC.

If the Node B cannot ensure alignment of the state or configuration information, it should initiate the Audit Required procedure.

Upon receipt of the AUDIT REQUIRED INDICATION message, the CRNC should initiate the Audit procedure.

8.2.6.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.7 Audit

8.2.7.1 General

This procedure is executed by the CRNC to perform an audit of the configuration and status of the logical resources in the Node B. A complete audit of a Node B is performed by one or more Audit procedures, together performing an audit sequence. The audit may cause the CRNC to re-sync the Node B to the status of logical resources known by the CRNC, that the Node B can support.

8.2.7.2 Successful Operation

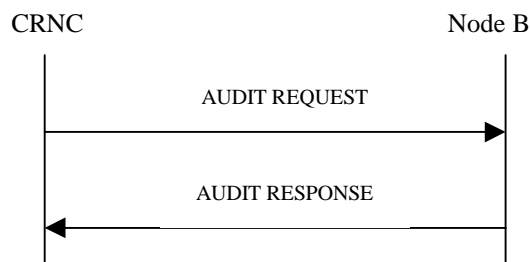


Figure 10: Audit procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with an AUDIT REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

If the *Start of Audit Sequence* IE in the AUDIT REQUEST message is set to “start of audit sequence” a new audit sequence is started, any ongoing audit sequence shall be aborted and the Node B shall provide (part of the) audit information. If the *Start of Audit Sequence* IE is set to ”not start of audit sequence”, the Node B shall provide (part of) the remaining audit information not already provided during this audit sequence.

If the information provided in the AUDIT RESPONSE message completes the audit sequence, the Node B shall set the *End Of AuditSequence Indicator* IE in the AUDIT RESPONSE message to “End of Audit Sequence”. If not all audit information has been provided yet as part of the ongoing audit sequence, the Node B shall set the *End Of AuditSequence Indicator* IE in the AUDIT RESPONSE message to “Not End of Audit Sequence”.

Information Provided In One Audit Sequence.

The Node B shall include one *Local Cell Information* IE for each local cell present in the Node B. The Node B shall include the *Maximum DL Power Capability* IE and the *Minimum DL Power Capability* IE when any of those values are known by the Node B.

If Node B internal resources are pooled for a group of cells, the Node B shall include one *Local Cell Group Information* IE containing Node B internal resource capacity and consumption laws per group of cells. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the Node B are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink.

The Node B shall include for each local cell present in the Node B the Node B internal resource capability and consumption laws within the *Local Cell Information* IE. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the local cell are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink. If the Local Cell utilises Node B internal resource capabilities that are pooled for several Local Cell(s), the *Local Cell Group ID* IE shall contain the identity of the used Local Cell Group.

The Node B shall include one *Cell Information* IE for each cell in the Node B and information about all common transport channels and all common physical channels for each cell. If a *Configuration Generation ID* IE for a cell can not be trusted, the Node B shall set this *Configuration Generation ID* IE = ‘0’.

The Node B shall also include one *Communication Control Port Information* IE for each communication control port in the Node B.

8.2.7.3 Unsuccessful Operation

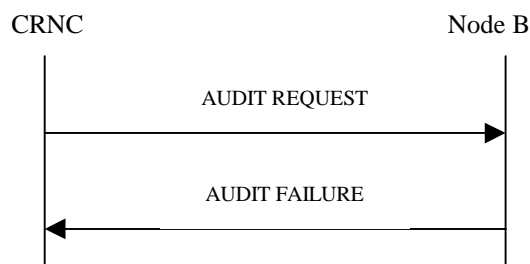


Figure 10A: Audit procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B can not perform an audit of the configuration and status of the logical resources, it shall send a AUDIT FAILURE with the Cause IE set to an appropriate value.

If the Node B receives the AUDIT REQUEST message with the Start of Audit Sequence IE set to ”not start of audit sequence” and there is no ongoing audit sequence, the Node B shall send the AUDIT FAILURE message with the appropriate cause value.

Typical cause values for the AUDIT FAILURE message are:

Protocol Causes:

- Message not Compatible with Receiver State

8.2.7.4 Abnormal Conditions

-If the Node B receives the AUDIT REQUEST message with the *Start of Audit Sequence IE* set to "not start of audit sequence" and there is no ongoing audit sequence, the Node B shall send the AUDIT FAILURE message with the appropriate cause value.

8.2.8 Common Measurement Initiation

8.2.8.1 General

This procedure is used by a CRNC to request the initiation of measurements on common resources in a Node B.

8.2.8.2 Successful Operation

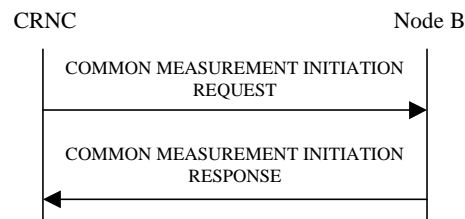


Figure 11: Common Measurement Initiation procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B control port.

Upon reception, the Node B shall initiate the requested measurement according to the parameters given in the request. Unless specified below, the meaning of the parameters are given in other specifications.

[TDD - If the Time Slot Information is provided in the *Common Measurement Object Type IE*, the measurement request shall apply to the requested time slot individually.]

[FDD - If the Spreading Factor Information is provided in the *Common Measurement Object Type IE*, measurement request shall apply to the PCPCHs whose minimum allowed spreading factor (Min UL Channelisation Code Length) is equal to the value of Spreading Factor Information.

If the *SFN Reporting Indicator IE* is set to "FN Reporting Required", the *SFN IE* shall be included in the measurement report or in the measurement response, the latter only in the case the *Report Characteristics IE* is set to 'On-Demand'. The reported SFN shall be the SFN at the time when the measurement value was reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

If the *SFN IE* is provided, it indicates the frame for which the first measurement shall be provided. The provided measurement value shall be the one reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

Report characteristics

The *Report Characteristics IE* indicates how the reporting of the measurement shall be performed. See also Annex B.

If the *Report Characteristics IE* is set to 'On-Demand', the Node B shall report the result of the requested measurement immediately.

If the *Report Characteristics IE* is set to 'Periodic', the Node B shall periodically initiate a Measurement Reporting procedure for this measurement, with the requested report frequency.

If the *Report Characteristics IE* is set to 'Event A', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If no hysteresis time is given, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event B', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If no hysteresis time is given, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event C', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises by an amount greater than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next C event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the rising/falling time has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event D', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls more than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next D event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the rising/falling time has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event E', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity* IE is provided, the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If 'Measurement Threshold 2' is not present, the Node B shall use 'Measurement Threshold 1' instead. If no 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' is provided, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event F', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity* IE is provided the Node B shall also initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If 'Measurement Threshold 2' is not present, the Node B shall use 'Measurement Threshold 1' instead. If no 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' is provided, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is not set to 'On-Demand', the Node B is required to perform reporting for a common measurement object, in accordance with the conditions provided in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, as long as the object exists. If no common measurement object(s) for which a measurement is defined exists any more the Node B shall terminate the measurement locally without reporting this to the CRNC.

If at the start of the measurement, the reporting criteria are fulfilled for any of Event A, Event B, Event E or Event F, the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure immediately, and then continue with the measurements as specified in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message.

Higher layer filtering

The *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE indicates how filtering of the measurement values shall be performed before measurement event evaluation and reporting.

The averaging shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1 - a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

F_n is the updated filtered measurement result

F_{n-1} is the old filtered measurement result

M_n is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements

$a = 1/2^{(k/2)}$ -, where k is the parameter received in the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE. If the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE is not present, a shall be set to 1 (no filtering)

In order to initialise the averaging filter, F_0 is set to M_1 when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

Response message

If the Node B was able to initiate the measurement requested by the CRNC it shall respond with the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message sent over the Node B control port. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the measurement request. Only in the case when the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On-Demand", the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message shall contain the measurement result.

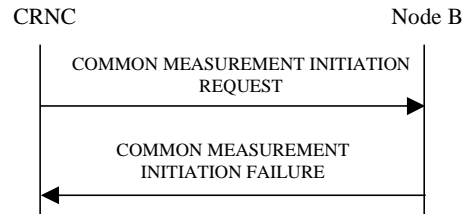
8.2.8.3 Unsuccessful Operation

Figure 12: Common Measurement Initiation procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

~~If the Common Measurement Type received in the *Common Measurement Type* IE is not defined in ref. [4] or [5] to be measured on the Common Measurement Object Type received in the *Common Measurement Object Type* IE in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.~~

~~[TDD—If the common measurement requires the Time Slot Information but the *Time Slot* IE is not provided in the *Common Measurement Object Type* IE in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.]~~

If the requested measurement cannot be initiated, the Node B shall send a COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE message sent over the Node B control port. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message and the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Measurement not supported for the object.
- Measurement Temporarily not Available

8.2.8.4 Abnormal Conditions

~~- If the Common Measurement Type received in the *Common Measurement Type* IE is not defined in ref. [4] or [5] to be measured on the Common Measurement Object Type received in the *Common Measurement Object Type* IE in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.~~

~~[TDD - If the common measurement requires the Time Slot Information but the *Time Slot* IE is not provided in the *Common Measurement Object Type* IE in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.]~~

8.2.9 Common Measurement Reporting**8.2.9.1 General**

This procedure is used by a Node B to report the result of measurements requested by the CRNC with the Common Measurement Initiation procedure.

8.2.9.2 Successful Operation

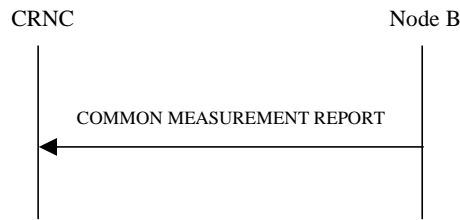


Figure 13: Common Measurement Reporting procedure, Successful Operation

If the requested measurement reporting criteria are met, the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure. The COMMON MEASUREMENT REPORT message shall use the Node B control port.

The *Common Measurement ID* IE shall be set to the Common Measurement ID provided by the CRNC when initiating the measurement with the Common Measurement Initiation procedure.

If the achieved measurement accuracy does not fulfil the given accuracy requirement (see ref.[22] and [23]), the Measurement not available shall be reported.

8.2.9.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.10 Common Measurement Termination

8.2.10.1 General

This procedure is used by the CRNC to terminate a measurement previously requested by the Common Measurement Initiation procedure.

8.2.10.2 Successful Operation



Figure 14: Common Measurement Termination procedure, Successful Operation

This procedure is initiated with a COMMON MEASUREMENT TERMINATION REQUEST message, sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B control port.

Upon reception, the Node B shall terminate reporting of measurements corresponding to the Common Measurement ID.

8.2.10.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.11 Common Measurement Failure

8.2.11.1 General

This procedure is used by the Node B to notify the CRNC that a measurement previously requested by the Common Measurement Initiation procedure can no longer be reported.

8.2.11.2 Successful Operation



Figure 15: Common Measurement Failure procedure, Successful Operation

This procedure is initiated with a COMMON MEASUREMENT FAILURE INDICATION message, sent from the Node B to the CRNC using the Node B control port, to inform the CRNC that a previously requested measurement can no longer be reported. The Node B has locally terminated the indicated measurement.

8.2.11.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.12 Cell Setup

8.2.12.1 General

This procedure is used to set up a cell in Node B. The CRNC takes the cell, identified via the *C-ID* IE, into service and uses the resources in Node B identified via the *Local Cell ID* IE.

8.2.12.2 Successful Operation

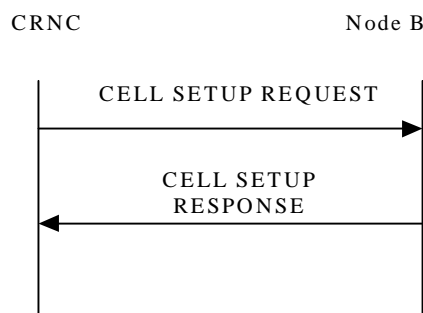


Figure 16: Cell Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL SETUP REQUEST message sent from CRNC to Node B. Upon Reception, the Node B shall reserve the necessary resources and configure the new cell according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD - If the CELL SETUP REQUEST message includes one or more *Secondary CPICH Information* IE the Node B shall configure and activate the Secondary CPICH(s) in the cell according to received configuration data.]

The *Maximum Transmission Power* IE value shall be stored in the Node B and at any instance of time the total maximum output power in the cell shall not be above this value.

[FDD - If the *Closed Loop Timing Adjustment Mode* IE is included in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message, the value shall be stored in the Node B and applied when closed loop Feed-Back mode diversity is used on DPCH.]

When the cell is successfully configured the Node B shall store the *Configuration Generation ID* IE value and send a CELL SETUP RESPONSE message as a response.

[FDD- When the cell is successfully configured CPICH(s), Primary SCH, Secondary SCH, Primary CCPCH and BCH exist.][TDD - When the cell is successfully configured SCH, Primary CCPCH and BCH exist and the switching-points for the TDD frame structure are defined.] The cell and the channels shall be set to state Enabled [6].

8.2.12.3 Unsuccessful Operation

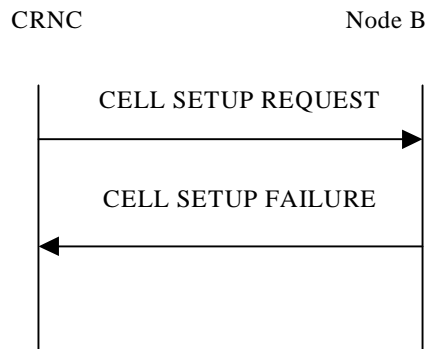


Figure 17: Cell Setup procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

~~If the state of the cell already is Enabled or Disabled [6] when the CELL SETUP REQUEST message is received in Node B, it shall reject the configuration of the cell and all channels in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message with the Cause IE set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".~~

If the Node B cannot set up the cell according to the information given in CELL SETUP REQUEST message the CELL SETUP FAILURE message shall be sent to CRNC.

In this case the cell is Not Existing in Node B. The Configuration Generation ID shall not be changed in Node B.

The Cause IE shall be set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- S-CPICH not supported
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- ~~— Unknown Local Cell ID~~
- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable

Protocol Cause

- ~~— Semantic error~~

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.12.4 Abnormal Conditions

~~- If the state of the cell already is Enabled or Disabled [6] when the CELL SETUP REQUEST message is received in Node B, it shall reject the configuration of the cell and all channels in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message with the Cause IE set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".~~

8.2.13 Cell Reconfiguration

8.2.13.1 General

This procedure is used to reconfigure a cell in Node B.

8.2.13.2 Successful Operation

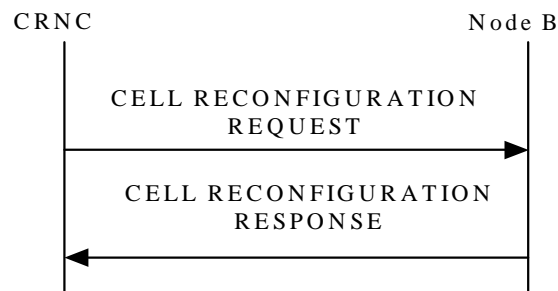


Figure 18: Cell Reconfiguration procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from CRNC to Node B. Upon Reception, the Node B shall reconfigure the cell according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary SCH Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure Primary SCH power in the cell according to *Primary SCH Power* IE value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Secondary SCH Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure Secondary SCH power in the cell according to the *Secondary SCH Power* IE value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary CPICH Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure Primary CPICH power in the cell according to the *Primary CPICH Power* IE value. Node B shall adjust all the transmitted power levels relative to the Primary CPICH power according to the new value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes one or more *Secondary CPICH Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure the power for each Secondary CPICH in the cell according to their *Secondary CPICH Power* IE value.]

[TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *SCH Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure SCH power in the cell according to the *SCH Power* IE value.]

[TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Timing Advance Applied* IE the Node B shall apply the necessary functions for Timing Advance in that cell including reporting of the Rx Timing Deviation measurement, according to the *Timing Advance Applied* IE value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary CCPCH Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure BCH power in the cell according to the *BCH Power* IE value.]

[TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary CCPCH Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure P-CCPCH power in the cell according to the *P-CCPCH Power* IE value. Node B shall adjust all the transmitted power levels relative to the Primary CPPCH power according to the new value.]

If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Maximum Transmission Power* IE the value shall be stored in the Node B and at any instance of time the total maximum output power in the cell shall not be above this value.

[TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Timeslot Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure switching-point structure in the cell according to the *Timeslot* IE value.]

[TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any of the *Constant Value* IEs, the Node B shall use these values when generating the appropriate SIB.]

When the cell is successfully reconfigured the Node B shall store the new *Configuration Generation ID* IE value and send a CELL RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message as a response.

If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Synchronisation Configuration* IE the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated parameters in the cell according to the IE value. When the parameters in the *Synchronisation Configuration* IE affect the thresholds applied to a RL set, the Node B shall immediately apply the new thresholds. When applying the new thresholds the Node B shall not change the state or value of any of the timers and counters for which the new thresholds apply.

8.2.13.3 Unsuccessful Operation

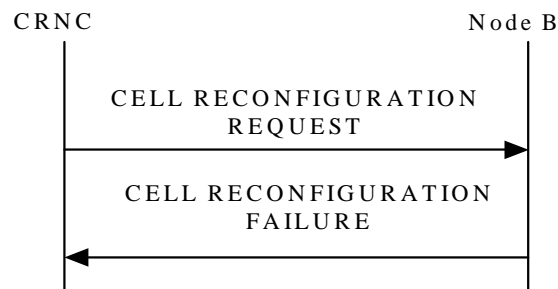


Figure 19: Cell Reconfiguration procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot reconfigure the cell according to the information given in CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message the CELL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message shall be sent to CRNC.

In this case, the Node B shall keep the old configuration of the cell and the Configuration Generation ID shall not be changed in Node B.

The Cause IE shall be set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

— Unknown-C-ID

- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable

Protocol Cause

— Semantic error

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.13.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.14 Cell Deletion

8.2.14.1 General

This procedure is used to delete a cell in Node B.

8.2.14.2 Successful Operation

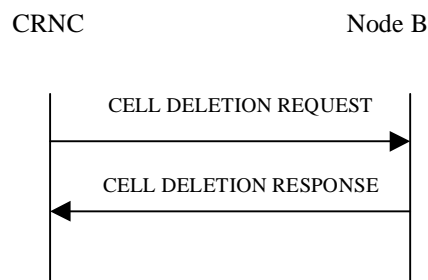


Figure 10: Cell Deletion procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL DELETION REQUEST message sent from CRNC to Node B. Upon Reception, the Node B shall remove the cell and any remaining common and dedicated channels within the cell. The states for the cell and the deleted common channels shall be set to Not Existing [6]. The Node B shall remove all Radio Links from the Cell and all Node B Communication Contexts that as a result do not have a Radio Link. The Node B shall also initiate release of the user plane transport bearers for the removed common and dedicated channels.

When the cell is deleted, the Node B shall send a CELL DELETION RESPONSE message as a response.

8.2.14.3 Unsuccessful Operation

-

8.2.14.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the CELL DELETION REQUEST message includes a *C-ID* IE value that is not existing in Node B the Node B shall respond with the CELL DELETION RESPONSE message.

8.2.15 Resource Status Indication

8.2.15.1 General

This procedure is used in the following cases:

1. When a Local Cell becomes Existing at the Node B.
2. When a Local Cell is to be deleted in Node B, i.e. become Not Existing.
3. When the capabilities of the Local Cell change at the Node B.
4. When a cell has changed its capability and/or its resource operational state at Node B.
5. When common physical channels and/or common transport channels have changed their capabilities at a Node B.
6. When a communication control port changed its resource operational state at the Node B.

7. When a Local Cell Group has changed its resource capability at the Node B.

Each of the above cases shall trigger a Resource Status Indication procedure and the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall contain the logical resources affected for that case and the cause value when applicable.

8.2.15.2 Successful Operation



Figure 21: Resource Status Indication procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message sent from the Node B to CRNC.

Local Cell Becomes Existing:

When a Local Cell becomes Existing at the Node B, the Node B shall make it available to the CRNC by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message with the *Indication Type* IE set equal to "No Failure", the *Local Cell ID* IE and the *Add/Delete Indicator* IE set equal to 'Add'.

When the capacity credits and consumption laws are shared between several Local Cells, the Node B includes the *Local Cell Group ID* IE for the Local Cell. If the *Local Cell Group Information* IE is not already reported in a previous RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message, the Node B shall include the capacity credits and the consumption laws in the *Local Cell Group Information* IE.

If the *Local Cell* IE contains both the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE and the *UL Capacity Credit* IE then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink. If the *Local Cell Group Information* IE contains both the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE and the *UL Capacity Credit* IE then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell Group are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell Group are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink.

Local Cell Deletion:

When a Local Cell is to be deleted in Node B, i.e. become Not Existing, the Node B shall withdraw the Local Cell from the CRNC by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message with the *Indication Type* IE set equal to "No Failure", the *Local Cell ID* IE and the *Add/Delete Indicator* IE set equal to 'Delete'. The Node B shall not withdraw a previously configured cell at the Node B that the CRNC had configured using the Cell Setup procedure, until the CRNC has deleted that cell at the Node B using the Cell Delete procedure.

Capability Change of a Local Cell:

When the capabilities of a Local Cell change at the Node B, the Node B shall report the new capability by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message with the *Indication Type* IE set equal to "Service Impacting" and the Local Cell ID. The Node B shall include the *Minimum DL Power Capability* IE when it is known by the Node B. If the DL power capability has changed, the new capability shall be indicated in the *DL Power Capability* IE. If the DL capability for supporting the minimum spreading factor has changed, the new capability shall be indicated in the *Minimum Spreading Factor* IE. The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value. If the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are affected, it shall be reported in the following way: If the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink, the new capacity shall be reported in the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE. If the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction, then the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE and the *UL Capacity Credit* IE shall be present in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION. If the maximum DL power capability of the Local Cell is affected, this shall be reported using the *Maximum DL Power Capability* IE.

Capability Change of a Cell:

When the capabilities and/or resource operational state of a cell changes at the Node B, the Node B shall report the new capability and/or resource operational state by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message with the *Indication Type* IE set equal to "Service Impacting", the *C-ID* IE, the *Resource Operational State* IE and the *Availability Status* IE. The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value.

Capability Change of a Common Physical Channel and/or Common Transport Channel:

The Node B shall not delete any common or dedicated channels, due to the cell being "Disabled". For all affected common and dedicated channels, the Node B shall report the impact to the CRNC with the relevant procedures.

When the capabilities and/or resource operational state of common physical channels and/or common transport channels have changed, the Node B shall report the new capability and/or resource operational state by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message with the *Indication Type* IE set equal to "Service Impacting", the *Resource Operational State* IE and the *Availability Status* IE set to appropriate values for the affected channel(s). The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value.

When a power value for a common physical channel and/or a common transport channel becomes beyond the supported power value range due to a change in capability in Node Bs, it shall be reported to the CRNC in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message, with the *Resource Operational State* IE set to "Enabled", the *Availability Status* IE set to "Degraded" and the *Cause* IE set to "Power level not supported". Affected channels shall use the nearest power value that is supported.

Capability Change of a Communication Control Port:

When the resource operational state of a communication control port has changed, the Node B shall report the new resource operational state by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message with the *Indication Type* IE set equal to "Service Impacting" and the *Communication Control Port ID* IE. The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value.

Capability Change of a Local Cell Group:

When the resource capabilities of a Local Cell Group change at the Node B, the Node B shall report the new capability by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message with the *Indication Type* IE set equal to "Service Impacting" and the *Local Cell Group Information* IE reporting the change. The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to an appropriate value. If the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message contains both the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE and the *UL Capacity Credit* IE then the internal resource capabilities of the Node B are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the Node B are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink.

General:

When the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION is used to report an error, only one cause value for all reported objects can be sent in one message. When the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION is used to clear errors, only all errors for one object can be cleared per message. It is not possible to clear one out of several errors for one object.

8.2.15.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.16 System Information Update

8.2.16.1 General

The System Information Update procedure performs the necessary operations in order for the Node B to apply the correct scheduling of and/or to include the appropriate content to the system information segments broadcast on the BCCH.

8.2.16.2 Successful Operation

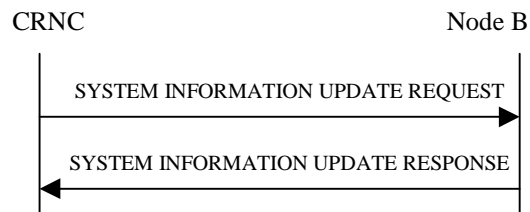


Figure 22: System Information Update procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

The Node B shall consider the requested updates to the BCCH schedule in the same order as the MIB/SB/SIB information is included in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message.

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message includes the *BCCH Modification Time* IE, the updates to the BCCH schedule (possibly consisting of IB occurrence additions, IB occurrence deletions and IB occurrence content updates) indicated in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message shall be applied by Node B at the first time instance starting from the SFN value set by the *BCCH Modification Time* IE. If no *BCCH Modification Time* IE is included, the updates to the BCCH schedule shall be applied as soon as possible.

Information Block addition

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message includes segments of a certain MIB/SB/SIB, the Node B shall assume that all segments for that Information Block are included in the message and ordered with increasing Segment Index (starting from 0). For each included segment, segment type information and *IB SG POS* IE are also given in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message.

The Node B shall determine the correct cell system frame number(s) (SFN) for transmission of the segments of system information, from the scheduling parameters provided in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message. The SFN for transmitting the segments shall be determined by the *IB SG REP* IE and *IB SG POS* IE such that:

$$- \text{SFN mod IB_SG_REP} = \text{IB_SG_POS}$$

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message contains Master Information Block (MIB) segments in addition to SIB or SB segments, the MIB segments shall first be sent in the physical channel by the Node B. Once these MIB segments have been sent in the physical channel, the updated SB/SIB segments shall then be sent in the physical channel.

Only if the inclusion of each new IB segment in the BCCH schedule leads to a valid segment combination according to [18], the Node B shall accept the system information update.

If the *SIB Originator* IE value is set to 'Node B' the Node B shall create the SIB segment of the SIB type given by the *IB Type* IE and autonomously update the SIB segment and apply the scheduling and repetition as given by the *IB SG REP* IE and *IB SG POS* IE.

SIBs originating from the Node B can only be SIBs containing information that the Node B can obtain on its own.

Information Block deletion

If the *IB Deletion Indicator* IE value is set to 'Deletion' the Node B shall delete the IB indicated by the *IB Type* IE and *IB OC ID* IE from the transmission schedule on BCCH.

Information Block update

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message contains segments for an IB without *IB SG REP* IE and *IB SG POS* IE and there is already an IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB OC ID which is not requested to be deleted from the BCCH schedule by an IB deletion indicated in a *MIB/SB/SIB information* IE repetition present in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message before the IB segments are included, then the Node B shall only update the contents of the IB segments without any modification in segment scheduling.

If the Node B successfully completes the updating of the physical channel scheduling cycle according to the parameters given in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message, it shall respond to the CRNC with a SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE RESPONSE message.

8.2.16.3 Unsuccessful Operation

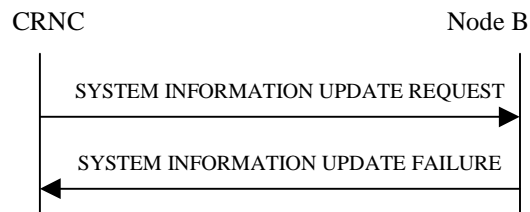


Figure 23: System Information Update procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B is unable to update the physical channel scheduling cycle according to all the parameters given in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message, it shall respond with a SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE FAILURE message with an appropriate cause value. No changes to the BCCH schedule are made in this case.

~~Node B shall reject, with cause value ‘SIB origination in Node B not supported’, requests for Node B originated system information blocks that make use of a value tag.~~

~~Node B shall reject the requested update with cause value "BCCH scheduling error" if:~~

- ~~— After having handled a certain MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition, an illegal BCCH schedule results;~~
- ~~— If a MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition includes an IB-SG-REP IE or an IB-SG-POS IE and there is already an IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB-OC-ID which is not requested to be deleted from the BCCH schedule by an IB deletion indicated in a MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition present in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message before the IB addition is indicated. This rule shall apply even if the scheduling instructions in IB-SG-REP IE and IB-SG-POS IE were the same as the current scheduling instructions for the concerned IB;~~
- ~~— If a MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition includes no IB-SG-REP IE and IB-SG-POS IE and there is no IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB-OC-ID;~~
- ~~— If a MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition includes no IB-SG-REP IE and IB-SG-POS IE and there is already an IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB-OC-ID but it is requested to be deleted from the BCCH schedule by an IB deletion indicated in a MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition present in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message before the IB addition is indicated;~~

~~Possible Typical cause values are:~~

~~Radio Network Layer Cause~~

- ~~— Unknown-C-ID~~
- SIB Origination in Node B not Supported
- ~~— BCCH scheduling error~~

~~Miscellaneous Cause~~

- Hardware failure
- Control Processing overload
- O&M Intervention

In the case of failure, the Node B shall not incorporate any of the requested changes into the physical channel scheduling cycle, and the previous system information configuration shall remain intact.

8.2.16.4 Abnormal Conditions

~~- Node B shall reject, with cause value ‘SIB origination in Node B not supported’, requests for Node B originated system information blocks that make use of a value tag.~~

Node B shall reject the requested update with cause value "BCCH scheduling error" if:

- After having handled a certain MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition, an illegal BCCH schedule results;
- If a MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition includes an IB SG REP IE or an IB SG POS IE and there is already an IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB OC ID which is not requested to be deleted from the BCCH schedule by an IB deletion indicated in a MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition present in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message before the IB addition is indicated. This rule shall apply even if the scheduling instructions in IB SG REP IE and IB SG POS IE were the same as the current scheduling instructions for the concerned IB;
- If a MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition includes no IB SG REP IE and IB SG POS IE and there is no IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB OC ID;
- If a MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition includes no IB SG REP IE and IB SG POS IE and there is already an IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB OC ID but it is requested to be deleted from the BCCH schedule by an IB deletion indicated in a MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition present in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message before the IB addition is indicated;

8.2.17 Radio Link Setup

8.2.17.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources for a new Node B Communication Context in the Node B.

[FDD – The RL Setup procedure is used to establish one or more radio links. The procedure establishes one or more DCHs on all radio links, and in addition, it can include the establishment of one or more DSCHs on one radio link.]

[TDD – The RL Setup procedure is used for establish one radio link including one or more transport channels. The transport channels can be a mix of DCHs, DSCHs, and USCHs, including also combinations where one or more transport channel types are not present.]

8.2.17.2 Successful Operation

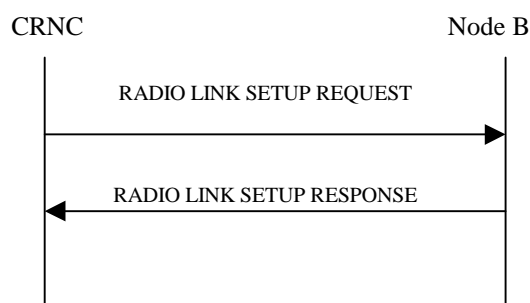


Figure 24: Radio Link Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to Node B.

Upon reception of RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources and configure the new Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Transport Channels Handling:

DCH(s):

[TDD – If the *DCH Information IE* is present, the Node B shall configure the new DCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes a *DCH Info* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCH Info* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

[FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the *QE-Selector* is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]

For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD - If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]].

The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The received *Frame Handling Priority* IE specified for each Transport Channel should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new RL(s) has been activated.

[FDD – The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL (except the first RL in the message) whether the Node B shall combine the concerned RL or not. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "May", then Node B shall decide for either of the alternatives. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL. Diversity combining is applied to Dedicated Transport Channels (DCH), i.e. it is not applied to the DSCHs. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with.]

[FDD – In the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the Node B shall indicate with the *Diversity Indication* IE whether the RL is combined or not. In case of combining, only the *Reference RL ID* IE shall be included to indicate one of the existing RLs that the concerned RL is combined with. In case of not combining the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

In case of coordinated DCH, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE shall be specified for only one of the coordinated DCHs.

DSCH(s):

If the *DSCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DSCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received. The Node B shall manage the time of arrival of these frames according to the values of *ToAWS* and *ToAWE* specified in the IE's. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.]

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH of this RL.

[TDD – USCH(s)]:

[TDD – If the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new USCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – In case the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH of this RL.]

Physical Channels Handling:**[FDD - Compressed Mode]:**

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall store the information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the Compressed Mode Configuration. This Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[FDD – If the *Downlink compressed mode method* IE in one or more Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence is set to 'SF/2' in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall use or not the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code in the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE and the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall use the information to activate the indicated Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences(s) in the new RL. The received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE refers to the latest passed CFN with that value. The Node B shall treat the received *TGCFN* IEs as follows:]

- [FDD - If any received *TGCFN* IE has the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE, the DRNS shall consider the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]
- [FDD - If any received *TGCFN* IE does not have the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE but the first CFN after the *CM Configuration Change CFN* with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE has already passed, the DRNS shall consider the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]
- [FDD - For all other Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences included in the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the DRNS shall activate each Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence at the first CFN after the *CM Configuration Change CFN* with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE for the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence.]

[FDD - DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH is assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When *p* number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".]

General:

[FDD – If the *Propagation Delay* IE is included, the Node B may use this information to speed up the detection of L1 synchronisation.]

[FDD – The *UL SIR Target* IE included in the message shall be used by the Node B as initial UL SIR target for the UL inner loop power control.]

[FDD – If the received *Limited Power Increase* IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is not included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power.]

[FDD - If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronization is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer (see ref.[24].)]

Radio Link Handling:

[FDD - Transmit Diversity]:

[FDD – When *Diversity Mode* IE is "*STTD*", "*Closedloop mode1*", or "*Closedloop mode2*", the Node B shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each Radio Link in accordance with *Transmit Diversity Indication* IE.]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – The Node B shall start the DL transmission using the initial DL power specified in the message on each DL DPCH of the RL until either UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RLS or a DL POWER CONTROL REQUEST message is received. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) with DPC MODE=0 and the power control procedure (see subclause 8.3.7), but shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD – The Node B shall start the DL transmission using the initial DL power specified in the message on each DL DPCH of the RL until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RL. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3), but shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RL SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD – If the *DL Time Slot ISCP Info* IE is present, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the initial DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

[FDD – If the received *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is set to "Active", the Node B shall activate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs. If *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is set to "Inactive", the Node B shall deactivate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs according to ref. [10].]

General:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE, the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, using the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE and *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE.]

[FDD – Irrespective of SSDT activation, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message an indication concerning the capability to support SSDT on this RL. Only if the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message requested SSDT activation and the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message indicates that the SSDT capability is supported for this RL, SSDT shall be activated in the Node B.]

[FDD - Radio Link Set Handling]:

[FDD – The *First RLS Indicator* IE indicates if the concerning RL shall be considered part of the first RLS established towards this UE. The *First RLS Indicator* IE shall be used by the Node B together with the value of the *DL TPC pattern 01 count* IE which the Node B has received in the Cell Setup procedure, to determine the initial TPC pattern in the DL of the concerning RL and all RLs which are part of the same RLS, as described in [10], section 5.1.2.2.1.2.]

[FDD – For each RL not having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message a value that uniquely identifies the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – For all RLs having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the same value. This value shall uniquely identify the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – The UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall, for each of the established RL Set(s), use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFAILURE, and the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set].

Response Message:

If the RLs are successfully established, the Node B shall start reception on the new RL(s) and respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.

After sending of the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the Node B shall continuously attempt to obtain UL synchronisation on the Uu and start reception on the new RL. [FDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16].] [TDD – The Node B shall start

8.2.17.3 Unsuccessful Operation

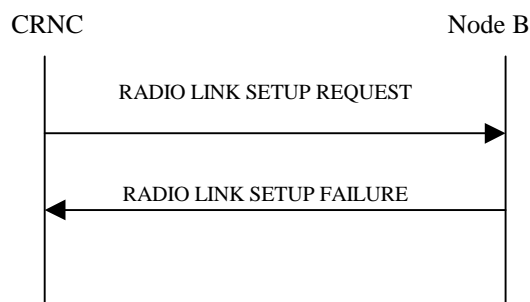


Figure 25: Radio Link Setup procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the establishment of at least one radio link is unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message. The message contains the failure cause in the *Cause IE*.

[FDD – If some radio links were established successfully, the Node B shall indicate this in the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message in the same way as in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.]

~~If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE Selector IE* set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE Selector IE* set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Setup procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.~~

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- ~~— RL Already Activated/allocated~~
- Combining not supported
- Combining Resources not available
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- ~~— Invalid CM Settings~~
- Number of DL codes not supported
- Number of UL codes not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Dedicated Transport Channel Type not supported
- Downlink Shared Channel Type not supported

- Uplink Shared Channel Type not supported
- CM not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.17.4 Abnormal Conditions

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, but the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE is not present, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.]

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *OE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *OE-Selector* IE set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Setup procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.

8.2.18 Physical Shared Channel Reconfiguration [TDD]

8.2.18.1 General

This procedure is used for handling PDSCH Sets and PUSCH Sets in the Node B, i.e.

- Adding new PDSCH Sets and/or PUSCH Sets,
- Modifying these, and
- Deleting them.

8.2.18.2 Successful Operation

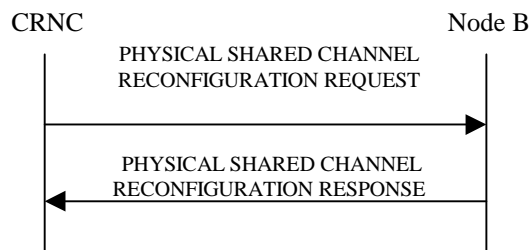


Figure 26: Physical Shared Channel Reconfiguration: Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *SFN* IE the Node B will activate the new configuration on that specified SFN.

PDSCH/PUSCH Addition

If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any PDSCH sets or PUSCH sets to be added the Node B shall add these new sets to its PDSCH/PUSCH configuration.

PDSCH/PUSCH Modification

If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any PDSCH sets or PUSCH sets to be modified, and includes any of *TDD Channelisation Code IE*, *Midamble shift and burst type IE*, *Time Slot IE*, *TDD Physical Channel Offset IE*, *Repetition Period IE*, *Repetition Length IE*, or *TFCI presence IE* the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this set are still applicable.

PDSCH/PUSCH Deletion

If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any PDSCH sets or PUSCH sets to be deleted the Node B shall delete these new sets to its PDSCH/PUSCH configuration.

In the successful case, the Node B shall add, modify and delete the PDSCH Sets and PUSCH Sets in the Common Transport Channel data base, as requested in the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST, and shall make these available to all the current and future DSCH and USCH transport channels; and shall respond with PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE:

8.2.18.3 Unsuccessful Operation

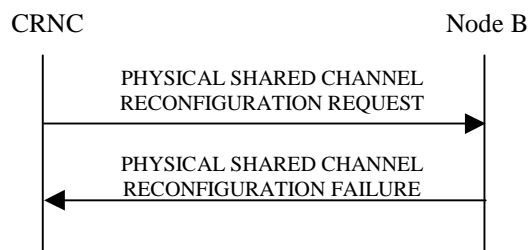


Figure 27: Physical Shared Channel Reconfiguration procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B is not able to support all parts of the configuration, it shall reject the configuration of all the channels in the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message. The *Cause Value* IE shall be set to an appropriate value.

If the configuration was unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message:

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell not available
- Node B Resources unavailable

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.18.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.19 Reset

8.2.19.1 General

The purpose of the reset procedure is to align the resources in the CRNC and Node B in the event of an abnormal failure. The CRNC or Node B may initiate the procedure.

8.2.19.2 Successful Operation

8.2.19.2.1 Reset Initiated by the CRNC

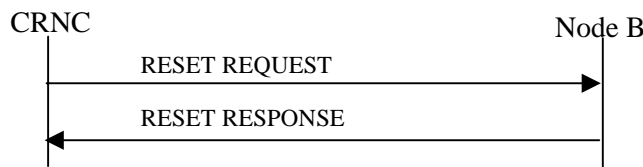


Figure 27A Reset procedure (CRNC to Node B), Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RESET REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

If the *Reset Indicator* IE is set to 'CommunicationContext', the Node B shall remove all the indicated Node B Communication Contexts (typically identified by a *Node B Communication Context ID* IE) and all the radio resources allocated for these Node B Communication Contexts. The Node B shall also initiate release of the user plane transport bearers that were involved in these Contexts. After clearing all related resources, the Node B shall return the RESET RESPONSE message to the CRNC.

If the *Reset Indicator* IE is set to 'CommunicationControlPort', the Node B shall remove all the Node B Communication Contexts controlled via the indicated Communication Control Port(s) and all the radio resources allocated for these Node B Communication Contexts. The Node B shall also initiate release of the user plane transport bearers that were involved in these Contexts. After clearing all related resources, the Node B shall return the RESET RESPONSE message to the CRNC.

If the *Reset Indicator* IE is set to 'Node B', the Node B shall remove all the Node B Communication Contexts within the Node B and all the radio resources allocated for these Node B Communication Contexts. The Node B shall also initiate release of the user plane transport bearers that were involved in these Contexts. After clearing all related resources, the Node B shall return the RESET RESPONSE message to the CRNC.

8.2.19.2.2 Reset Initiated by the Node B

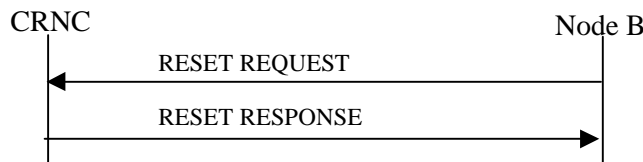


Figure 27B Reset procedure (Node B to CRNC), Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RESET REQUEST message sent from the Node B to the CRNC.

If the *Reset Indicator* IE is set to 'CommunicationContext', for all indicated CRNC Communication Contexts (indicated by a *CRNC Communication Context ID* IE) the CRNC shall remove the information related to this Node B and all the radio resources allocated in the CRNC. The CRNC shall also initiate release of the user plane transport bearers towards the Node B involved in the indicated CRNC Communication Contexts. After clearing all related resources, the CRNC shall return the RESET RESPONSE message to the Node B.

If the *Reset Indicator* IE is set to 'CommunicationControlPort', for all the CRNC Communication Contexts controlled via the indicated Communication Control Port(s) the CRNC shall remove the information related to this Node B and all the radio resources allocated in the CRNC. The CRNC shall also initiate release of the user plane transport bearers towards the Node B involved in the CRNC Communication Contexts controlled via the indicated Communication Control Port(s). After clearing all related resources, the CRNC shall return the RESET RESPONSE message to Node B.

If the *Reset Indicator* IE is set to the 'Node B', for all the CRNC Communication Contexts related to this Node B the CRNC shall remove the information related to this Node B and all the radio resources allocated in the CRNC. The CRNC shall also initiate release of the user plane transport bearers towards the Node B involved in the CRNC Communication Contexts related to this Node B. After clearing all related resources, the CRNC shall return the RESET RESPONSE message to Node B.

8.2.19.3 Unsuccessful Operation

-

8.2.19.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the RESET message is received any ongoing procedure related to a CRNC Communication Context in the CRNC or Node B Communication Context in the Node B indicated (explicitly or implicitly) in the message shall be aborted.

8.3 NBAP Dedicated Procedures

8.3.1 Radio Link Addition

8.3.1.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources in the Node B for one or more additional RLs towards a UE when there is already a Node B communication context for this UE in the Node B.

The Radio Link Addition procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.1.2 Successful Operation

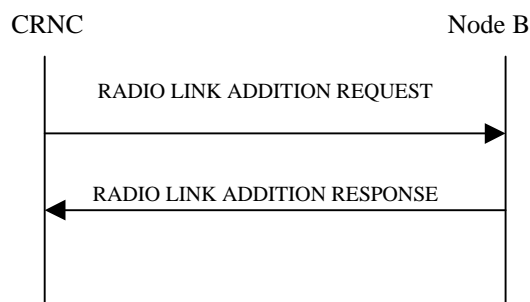


Figure: 28 Radio Link Addition procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve the necessary resources and configure the new RL(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Physical Channels Handling:

[TDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[FDD - Compressed Mode]:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST includes the *Compressed Mode Deactivation Flag* IE with value "Deactivate", the Node B shall not activate any compressed mode pattern in the new RLs. In all the other cases (Flag set to "Maintain Active" or not present), the ongoing compressed mode (if existing) shall be applied also to the added RLs.]

[FDD- If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code for which the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE is set to "Code Change".]

[FDD - DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to ref. [8]. When p number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the p th to "*PhCH number p*".]

[TDD - CCTrCH Handling]:

[TDD – If the *UL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

Radio Link Handling:

Diversity Combination Control:

The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL whether the Node B shall combine the new RL with existing RL(s) or not. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "May", then Node B shall decide for any of the alternatives. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with.

In the case of combining an RL with existing RL(s) the Node B shall indicate in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message with the Diversity Indication that the RL is combined. In this case the Reference RL ID shall be included to indicate one of the existing RLs that the new RL is combined with.

In the case of not combining an RL with existing RL(s), the Node B shall indicate in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message with the Diversity Indication that no combining is done. In this case the Node B shall include both the Transport Layer Address and the binding ID for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH, [TDD – DSCH, USCH] of the RL in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

In case of coordinated DCH, the binding ID and the transport address shall be included for only one of the coordinated DCHs.

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH and USCH.]

[FDD - Transmit Diversity]:

[FDD – When *Diversity Mode* IE is "*STTD*", "*Closedloop mode1*", or "*Closedloop mode2*", the DRNC shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each Radio Link in accordance with *Transmit Diversity Indication* IE.]

[FDD – When *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE is present Node B shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each new Radio Link in accordance with the *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE and the already known diversity mode.]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH of the RL when starting transmission until either UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RLS or a DL POWER REQUEST message is received. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing RL's for this UE. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) with DPC MODE=0 and the downlink power control procedure (see 8.3.7).]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH and on each Time Slot of the RL when starting transmission until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RL. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing RL's for this UE. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Maximum DL power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and never transmit with a higher power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Maximum DL power* IE is included, any Maximum DL power stored for already existing RLS for this UE shall be applied.

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Minimum DL power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and never transmit with a lower power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Minimum DL power* IE is included, any Minimum DL power stored for already existing RLS for this UE shall be applied.

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *DL Time Slot ISCP Info* IE, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in ref. [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

General:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message contains an *SSDT Cell Identity* IE the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, for the concerned new RL, with the indicated SSDT cell identity used for that RL.]

[FDD - Radio Link Set Handling]:

[FDD – For each RL not having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message a value that uniquely identifies the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – For all RLS having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another new or existing RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message the same value. This value shall uniquely identify the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – After addition of the new RL(s), the UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall for each of the previously existing and newly established RL Set(s) use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFAILURE, and the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set.]

Response message:

If all requested RLS are successfully added, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

After sending of the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message the Node B shall continuously attempt to obtain UL synchronisation on the Uu and start reception on the new RL. [FDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the

new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16].] [TDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL immediately as specified in [16].]

8.3.1.3 Unsuccessful Operation

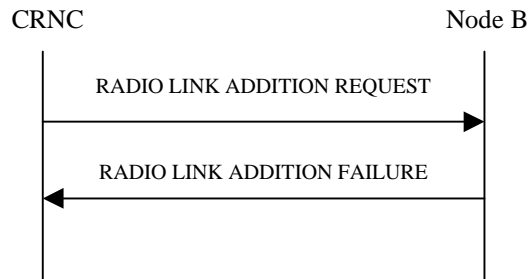


Figure 29: Radio Link Addition procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If some RL(s) were established successfully, the Node B shall indicate this in the RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message in the same way as in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

~~[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST contains the Compressed Mode Deactivation Flag IE with the value "Deactivate" when compressed mode is active for the existing RL(s), and at least one of the new RL is added in a cell that has the same UARFCN (both UL and DL) of at least one cell with an already existing RL, the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Addition procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message with the cause value "Invalid CM settings".]~~

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

~~— RL Already Activated/allocated~~

- Combining not supported
- Combining Resources not available
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported

~~— Invalid CM Settings~~

- Reconfiguration CFN not elapsed
- CM not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

~~— Semantic error~~

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.1.4 Abnormal conditions

-[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST contains the *Compressed Mode Deactivation Flag IE* with the value "Deactivate" when compressed mode is active for the existing RL(s), and at least one of the new RL is added in a cell that has the same UARFCN (both UL and DL) of at least one cell with an already existing RL, the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Addition procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message with the cause value "Invalid CM settings".]

8.3.2 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation

8.3.2.1 General

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is used to prepare a new configuration of all Radio Links related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.2.2 Successful Operation

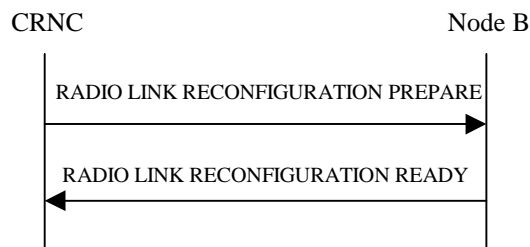


Figure 30: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Successful Operation

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Add* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the *QE-Selector* is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD – If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the DL) in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the UL) in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Delete* IEs, the Node B shall not include the referenced DCHs in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of coordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

Physical Channel Modification:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes an *UL DPCH Information IE* then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information IE* includes the *Uplink Scrambling Code IE*, the Node B shall apply this Uplink Scrambling Code to the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information IE* includes the *Min UL Channelisation Code Length IE*, the Node B shall apply the value in the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the contents of the *Max Number of UL DPDCBs IE* (if it is included) in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information IE* includes the *UL SIR Target IE*, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control when the new configuration is being used.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information IE* includes the *Puncture Limit IE*, the Node B shall apply the value in the uplink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD – The Node B shall use the *TFCS IE* for the UL (if present) when reserving resources for the uplink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information IE* includes the *UL DPCCH Slot Format IE*, the Node B shall set the new Uplink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD - If the *UL DPCH Information IE* includes the *Diversity Mode IE*, the Node B shall apply diversity according to the given value.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information IE* includes an *SSDT Cell Identity Length IE* and/or an *S-Field Length IE*, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL DPCH Information IE* then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – The Node B shall use the *TFCS IE* for the DL (if it is present) when reserving resources for the downlink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode IE* or the *TFCI Presence IE*, the Node B shall use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* includes the *DL DPCCH Slot Format IE*, group the Node B shall set the new Downlink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* includes the *Multiplexing Position IE*, the Node B shall apply the indicated multiplexing type in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* includes the *Limited Power Increase IE* and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall use Limited Power Increase ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* includes the *Limited Power Increase IE* and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* includes the *PDSCH code mapping IE* then the Node B shall apply the defined mapping between TFCI values and PDSCH channelisation codes.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* includes the *PDSCH RL ID IE* then the Node B shall infer that the PDSCH for the specified user will be transmitted on the defined radio link.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information IE* the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Modify* or *DL CCTrCH to Modify* IEs, then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any of *TFCS IE*, *TFCI coding IE* or *Puncture Limit IE* the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]
- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to add* or *DL DPCH to add* IEs, the Node B shall include this DPCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to delete* or *DL DPCH to delete* IEs, the Node B shall remove this DPCH in the new configuration.]
 - [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to modify* or *DL DPCH to modify* IEs, and includes any of *Repetition Period IE*, *Repetition Length IE*, or *TDD DPCH Offset IE* or the message includes *UL/DL Timeslot Information* and includes any of *Midamble shift and Burst Type IE*, *Time Slot IE*, or *TFCI presence IE* or the message includes *UL/DL Code information* and includes *TDD Channelisation Code IE*, the Node B shall apply these specified information elements as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this DPCH configuration are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Addition]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Add* IE or *DL CCTrCH to Add* IE, the Node B shall include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to Add* IE includes any *UL/DL DPCH Information IE*, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the UL/DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL CCTrCH to Add* IE, the Node B shall set the TPC step size of that CCTrCH to the same value as the lowest numbered DL CCTrCH in the current configuration.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any UL or DL CCTrCH to be deleted, the Node B shall remove this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

DSCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DSCH to modify*, *DSCH to add* or *DSCH to delete* IEs, then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated DSCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address IE* and the *Binding ID IE* for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information IE* then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received if one does not already exist or shall apply the new values if such a bearer does already exist. The *Binding ID IE* and *Transport Layer Address IE* of any new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message specifies that the TFCI2 transport bearer is to be deleted then the Node B shall release the resources associated with that bearer in the new configuration.

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode IE* within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but a TFCI2 transport bearer has not already been set up and *TFCI2 Bearer Information IE* is not included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode IE* within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information IE* is included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronisation is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer

and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer in the new configuration (see ref. [24]).]

[TDD – USCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:]

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes USCH information for the USCHs to be added/modified/deleted then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated USCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.]
- [TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- [FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When p number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the p th to "*PhCH number p*".]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT Active in the UE", the Node B may activate SSDT using the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate SSDT in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes a *DL Code Information* IE containing a *DL Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply the scrambling code in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *DL Code Information* IE containing a *DL Channelisation Code Number* IE, the Node B shall apply the channelisation code in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]
- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* and/or the *Minimum DL Power* IEs, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DPCH of the CCTrCH when starting transmission on a new CCTrCH until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the CCTrCH. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included with a new CCTrCH, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing CCTrCH's when starting transmission for a new CCTrCH. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B and the Node B has successfully reserved the required resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s), it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. When this procedure has been completed successfully there exist a Prepared Reconfiguration, as defined in subclause 3.1.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message the Transport Layer Address and the Binding ID for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address IE* and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the *IE DCH Information Response IE*.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address IE* and the *Binding ID IE* in the *DCH Information Response IE* shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, the *RL Information Response IE* shall be included only for one of the combined RLs. The *Transport Layer Address IE* and the *Binding ID IE* in the *DCH Information Response IE* shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.2.3 Unsuccessful Operation

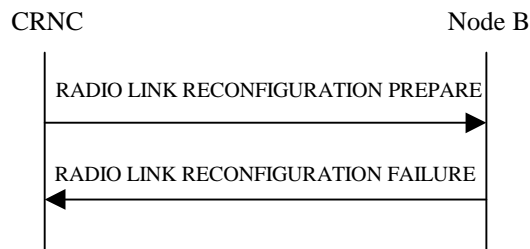


Figure 31: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot reserve the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of co-ordinated DCHs requested to be added, it shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as having failed.

If the requested Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure fails for one or more RLs the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

~~If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE Selector IE* set to "selected" [TDD—or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE Selector IE* set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.~~

~~[FDD—If the *RL Information IE* includes the *SSDT Indication IE* set to "SSDT Active in the UE" and SSDT is not active in the current configuration, the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed if the *UL DPCH Information IE* does not include the *SSDT Cell Identity Length IE*. In this case, it shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.]~~

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- ~~—Invalid CM Settings~~
- Downlink Shared Channel Type not supported
- Uplink Shared Channel Type not supported
- CM not supported
- Number of DL codes not supported
- Number of UL codes not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

—~~Semantic error~~

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.2.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as having failed and the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *OE-Selector IE* set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *OE-Selector IE* set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

[FDD - If the *RL Information IE* includes the *SSDT Indication IE* set to "SSDT Active in the UE" and SSDT is not active in the current configuration, the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed if the *UL DPCH Information IE* does not include the *SSDT Cell Identity Length IE*. In this case, it shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.]

8.3.3 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Commit

8.3.3.1 General

This procedure is used to order the Node B to switch to the new configuration for the Radio Link(s) within the Node B, previously prepared by the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure.

The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

8.3.3.2 Successful Operation

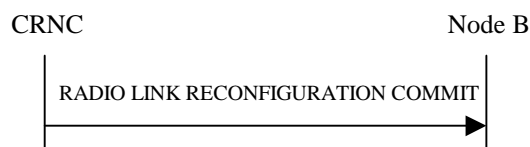


Figure 32: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Commit procedure, Successful Operation

The Node B shall switch to the new configuration previously prepared by the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure at the next coming CFN with a value equal to the value requested by the CRNC in the *CFN IE* when receiving the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION COMMIT message from the CRNC.

[FDD – If the *Active Pattern Sequence Information IE* is included in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION COMMIT message, the *CM Configuration Change CFN IE* in the *Active Pattern Sequence Information IE* shall be ignored by the Node B.]

When this procedure has been completed the Prepared Reconfiguration does not exist any more, see subclause 3.1.

In the case of a transport channel modification for which a new transport bearer was requested and established, the switch to the new transport bearer shall also take place at the indicated CFN.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION COMMIT includes the *Active Pattern Sequence Information IE*, the Node B shall deactivate all the ongoing Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences at the *CFN IE*. From that moment on all Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences included in *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Status IE* repetitions shall be started when the indicated *TGCFN IE* elapses. The *CFN IE* and *TGCFN IE* for each sequence refer to the next coming

CFN with that value. If the values of the *CFN* IE and the *TGCFN* IE are equal, the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence shall be started immediately at the CFN with a value equal to the value received in the *CFN* IE.]

8.3.3.3 Abnormal Conditions

If a new transport bearer is required for the new reconfiguration and it is not available at the requested CFN, the Node B shall initiate the Radio Link Failure procedure.

8.3.4 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Cancellation

8.3.4.1 General

This procedure is used to order the Node B to release the new configuration for the Radio Link(s) within the Node B, previously prepared by the Synchronised Radio Link Preparation Reconfiguration procedure.

The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

8.3.4.2 Successful Operation

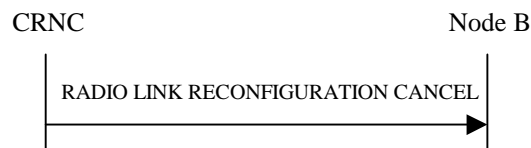


Figure 33: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Cancellation procedure, Successful Operation

When receiving the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION CANCEL message from the CRNC, the Node B shall release the new configuration ([FDD - including the new Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence parameters (if existing)]) previously prepared by the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure and continue using the old configuration. When this procedure has been completed the Prepared Reconfiguration does not exist any more, see subclause 3.1.

8.3.4.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.5 Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration

8.3.5.1 General

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure Radio Link(s) related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used when there is no need to synchronise the time of the switching from the old to the new configuration in one Node B used for a UE-UTRAN connection with any other Node B also used for the UE-UTRAN connection.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.5.2 Successful Operation

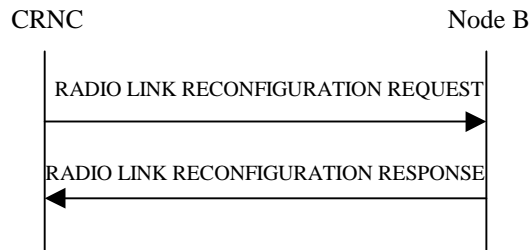


Figure 34: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Procedure, Successful Operation

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall modify the configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes on the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCH to Add* IEs, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message and include these DCHs in the new configuration. In particular:

- If a *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs for a DCH to be added, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD - For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from that DCH as the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" as the QE in the UL data frames [16]. [FDD – If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any DCH to be deleted from the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall not include this DCH in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

[FDD - Physical Channel Modification:]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCS* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes on the *TFCS* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE, the Node B shall use the use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE message includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to modify* IE or *DL CCTrCH to modify* IE in the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to modify* IE includes *TFCS* IE, and/or *Puncture Limit* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to delete* IE or *DL CCTrCH to delete* IE, the Node B shall not include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a higher power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Minimum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *DL Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation code, the Node B shall apply the new setting when new compressed mode measurement are activated.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B, the Node B has successfully allocated the required resources, and changed to the new configuration it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the *IE DCH Information Response* IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.5.3 Unsuccessful Operation

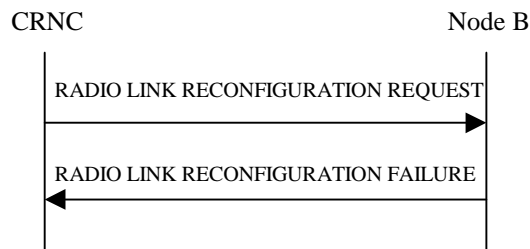


Figure 35: Unsyncronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot allocate the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of coordinated, DCHs requested to be set-up it shall regard the Unsyncronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed.

If the requested Unsyncronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure fails for one or more Radio Link(s) the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

~~If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE Selector* IE set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Unsyncronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.~~

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- ~~— Invalid CM Settings~~
- CM not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- ~~— Semantic error~~

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.5.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Unsyncronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed and shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector IE* set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector IE* set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

8.3.6 Radio Link Deletion

8.3.6.1 General

The Radio Link Deletion procedure is used to release the resources in a Node B for one or more established radio links towards a UE.

The Radio Link Deletion procedure may be initiated by the CRNC at any time when the Node B Communication Context exists.

8.3.6.2 Successful Operation

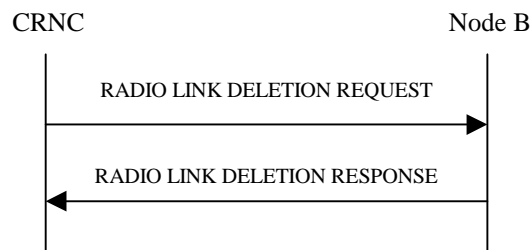


Figure 36: Radio Link Deletion procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK DELETION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

Upon receipt of this message, the Node B shall delete the radio link(s) identified by the *RL ID IE*, *Node B Communication ID IE* and *CRNC Communication ID IE* and release all associated resources and respond to the CRNC with a RADIO LINK DELETION RESPONSE message.

[FDD – After deletion of the RL(s), the UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in ref. [10] shall for each of the remaining RL Set(s) use the maximum value of the parameters *N_OUTSYNC_IND* and *T_RLFAILURE*, and the minimum value of the parameters *N_INSYNC_IND*, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set].

8.3.6.3 Unsuccessful Operation

-

8.3.6.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the RL indicated by the *RL ID IE*, *Node B Communication ID IE* and *CRNC Communication ID IE* does not exist, the Node B shall respond with the RADIO LINK DELETION RESPONSE message and use the *CRNC Communication Context ID IE* received in the RADIO LINK DELETION REQUEST message.

8.3.7 Downlink Power Control [FDD]

8.3.7.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to balance the DL transmission powers of one or more Radio Links used for the related UE-UTRAN connection within the Node B. The Downlink Power Control procedure may be initiated by the CRNC at any time when the Node B communication context exists, irrespective of other ongoing CRNC initiated dedicated NBAP procedures towards this Node B communication context. The only exception occurs when the CRNC has requested the deletion of the last RL via this Node B, in which case the Downlink Power Control procedure shall no longer be initiated.

8.3.7.2 Successful Operation



Figure 37: Downlink Power Control procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated by the CRNC sending a DL POWER CONTROL REQUEST message to the Node B.

The *Power Adjustment Type* IE defines the characteristic of the power adjustment.

If the value of the *Power Adjustment Type* IE is *Common*, the Node B shall perform the power adjustment (see below) for all radio links associated with the context identified by the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE using a common DL reference power level.

If the value of the *Power Adjustment Type* IE is *Individual*, the Node B shall perform the power adjustment (see below) for all radio links addressed in the message using the given DL Reference Powers per RL.

If the value of the *Power Adjustment Type* IE is *None*, the Node B shall suspend on going power adjustments for all radio links for the UE Context.

If the *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is present and set to *'Active'*, the Node B shall activate inner loop DL power control for all radio links for the Node B communication context. If the *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is present and set to *'Inactive'*, the Node B shall deactivate inner loop DL power control for all radio links for the Node B communication context according to ref. [10].

Power Adjustment

The power balancing adjustment shall be superimposed on the inner loop power control adjustment (see Ref. [10]) if activated. The power balancing adjustment shall be such that:

$$\sum P_{bal} = (1 - r)(P_{ref} + P_{P-CPICH} - P_{init}) \text{ with an accuracy of } \pm 0.5 \text{ dB}$$

where the sum is performed over an adjustment period corresponding to a number of frames equal to the value of the *Adjustment Period* IE, P_{ref} is the value of the *DL Reference Power* IE, $P_{P-CPICH}$ is the power used on the primary CPICH, P_{init} is the code power of the last slot of the previous adjustment period and r is given by the *Adjustment Ratio* IE. If the last slot of the previous adjustment period is within a transmission gap due to compressed mode, P_{init} shall be set to the same value as the code power of the slot just before the transmission gap.

The adjustment within one adjustment period shall in any case be performed with the constraints given by the *Max Adjustment Step* IE and the DL TX power range set by the CRNC.

The power adjustments shall be started at the first slot of a frame with CFN modulo the value of *Adjustment Period* IE equal to 0 and shall be repeated for every adjustment period and shall be restarted at the first slot of a frame with CFN=0, until a new DL POWER CONTROL REQUEST message is received or the RL is deleted.

8.3.7.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.8 Dedicated Measurement Initiation

8.3.8.1 General

This procedure is used by a CRNC to request the initiation of measurements on dedicated resources in a Node B.

The Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.8.2 Successful Operation

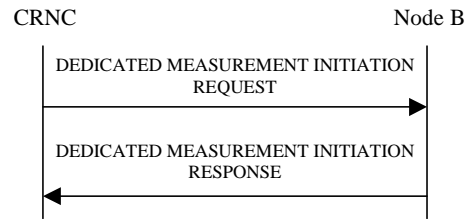


Figure 38: Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the communication control port assigned to the Node B communication context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall initiate the requested measurement according to the parameters given in the request. Unless specified below the meaning of the parameters are given in other specifications.

If the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE equals the reserved value 'All NBCC', this measurement request shall apply for all current and future Node B Communication Contexts controlled via the Communication Control Port on which the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message was received. Otherwise, this measurement request shall apply for the requested Node B Communication Context ID only.

If the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE equals the reserved value 'All NBCC', the measurement request shall be treated as a single measurement, despite applying to multiple contexts. This means that it may only be terminated or failed on 'All NBCC'.

If the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE equals the reserved value 'All NBCC', the measurement shall be initiated only for those Node B Communication Contexts handling a mode (FDD or TDD) for which the concerned measurement is specified in [4] and [5].

If the *Dedicated Measurement Object Type* IE is set to "RL", measurement results shall be reported for all indicated Radio Links.

[FDD – If the *Dedicated Measurement Object Type* IE is set to "RLS", measurement results shall be reported for all indicated Radio Link Sets.]

[FDD - If the *Dedicated Measurement Object Type* IE is set to "ALL RL", measurement results shall be reported for all current and future Radio Links within the Node B Communication Context.]

[TDD - If the *Dedicated Measurement Object Type* IE is set to "ALL RL", measurement results shall be reported for one existing DPCH per CCTrCH in each used time slot of current and future Radio Links within the Node B Communication Context, provided the measurement type is applicable to the respective DPCH.]

[FDD – If the *Dedicated Measurement Object Type* IE is set to "ALL RLS", measurement results shall be reported for all existing and future Radio Link Sets within the Node B Communication Context.]

[TDD – If the *DPCH ID* IE is provided within the RL Information the measurement request shall apply for the requested physical channel individually. If no *DPCH ID* IE is provided within the RL Information the measurement request shall apply for one existing DPCH per CCTrCH in each used time slot of the Radio Link, provided the measurement type is applicable to this DPCH]

If the *CFN Reporting Indicator* IE is set to "FN Reporting Required", the *CFN* IE shall be included in the measurement report or in the measurement response, the latter only in the case the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'On-Demand'. The reported CFN shall be the CFN at the time when the measurement value was reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

If the *CFN* IE is provided, it indicates the frame for which the first measurement shall be provided. The provided measurement value shall be the one reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

Report characteristics

The *Report Characteristics* IE is set to how the reporting of the measurement shall be performed. See also Annex B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'On-Demand', the Node B shall return the result of the measurement immediately.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Periodic', the Node B shall periodically initiate the Dedicated Measurement Report procedure for this measurement, with the requested report frequency.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event A', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If no hysteresis time is given, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event B', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If no hysteresis time is given, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event C', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises by an amount greater than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next C event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the rising/falling time has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event D', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls by an amount greater than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next D event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the rising/falling time has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event E', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity* IE is provided the Node B shall also initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If 'Measurement Threshold 2' is not present, the Node B shall use 'Measurement Threshold 1' instead. If no 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' is provided, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event F', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity* IE is provided the Node B shall also initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If 'Measurement Threshold 2' is not present, the Node B shall use 'Measurement Threshold 1' instead. If no 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' is provided, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is not set to 'On-Demand', the Node B is required to perform reporting for a dedicated measurement object, in accordance with the conditions provided in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, as long as the object exists. If no dedicated measurement object(s) for which a measurement is defined exists any more the Node B shall terminate the measurement locally, i.e. without reporting this to the CRNC.

If at the start of the measurement, the reporting criteria are fulfilled for any of Event A, Event B, Event E or Event F, the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure immediately, and then continue with the measurements as specified in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message.

Higher layer filtering

The *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE indicates how filtering of the measurement values shall be performed before measurement event evaluation and reporting.

The averaging shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1 - a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows

F_n is the updated filtered measurement result

F_{n-1} is the old filtered measurement result

M_n is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements

$a = 1/2^{(k/2)}$, where k is the parameter received in the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE. If the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE is not present, a shall be set to 1 (no filtering)

In order to initialise the averaging filter, F_0 is set to M_1 when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

Response message

If the Node B was able to initiate the measurement requested by the CRNC, it shall respond with the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message using the communication control port assigned to the Node B communication context. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the measurement request.

Only in the case when *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On-Demand", the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message shall contain the measurement result. In this case also the *Dedicated Measurement Object* IE shall be included if it was included in the request message.

In the case that the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE is set to 'All NBCC', the *CRNC Communication Context ID* IE in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE shall be set to the value 'All CRNCCC', which is reserved for this purpose.

Interaction with Reset Procedure

If a measurement has been requested with the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE set to 'All NBCC', the Node B shall terminate the measurement locally if either the CRNC or the Node B initiates the Reset procedure for the relevant Communication Control Port or the entire Node B.

8.3.8.3 Unsuccessful Operation

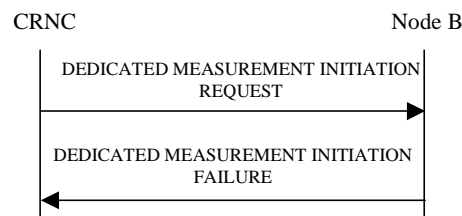


Figure 39: Dedicated Measurement Request procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

~~If the Dedicated Measurement Type received in the *Dedicated Measurement Type* IE is not defined in ref. [4] or [5] to be measured on the Dedicated Measurement Object Type received in the *Dedicated Measurement Object Type* IE in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.~~

If the requested measurement cannot be initiated, the Node B shall send a DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE message using the communication control port assigned to the Node B communication context. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message and the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

In the case that the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE is set to 'All NBCC' the *CRNC Communication Context ID* IE in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE shall be set to the value 'All CRNCCC', which is reserved for this purpose.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer cause

- Measurement not supported for the object

- Measurement Temporarily not Available

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.8.4 Abnormal Conditions

- If the Dedicated Measurement Type received in the *Dedicated Measurement Type* IE is not defined in ref. [4] or [5] to be measured on the Dedicated Measurement Object Type received in the *Dedicated Measurement Object Type* IE in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

8.3.9 Dedicated Measurement Reporting

8.3.9.1 General

This procedure is used by the Node B to report the result of measurements requested by the CRNC with the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure. The Node B may initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure at any time after establishing a Radio Link, as long as the Node B communication context exists.

8.3.9.2 Successful Operation



Figure 40: Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure, Successful Operation

If the requested measurement reporting criteria are met, the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure. The DEDICATED MEASUREMENT REPORT message shall use the communication control port assigned to the Node B communication context. If the measurement was initiated (by the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure) for multiple dedicated measurement objects, the Node B may include measurement values for multiple objects in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT REPORT message. Unless specified below, the meaning of the parameters are given in other specifications.

The *Dedicated Measurement ID* IE shall be set to the Dedicated Measurement ID provided by the CRNC when initiating the measurement with the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure.

If the achieved measurement accuracy does not fulfil the given accuracy requirement, the Measurement not available shall be reported.

8.3.9.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.10 Dedicated Measurement Termination

8.3.10.1 General

This procedure is used by the CRNC to terminate a measurement previously requested by the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure.

The Dedicated Measurement Termination procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.10.2 Successful Operation



Figure 41: Dedicated Measurement Termination procedure, Successful Operation

This procedure is initiated with a DEDICATED MEASUREMENT TERMINATION REQUEST message, sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the communication control port assigned to the Node B communication context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall terminate reporting of measurements corresponding to the received Dedicated Measurement ID.

8.3.10.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.11 Dedicated Measurement Failure

8.3.11.1 General

This procedure is used by the Node B to notify the CRNC that a measurement previously requested by the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure can no longer be reported. The Node B is allowed to initiate the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT FAILURE INDICATION message at any time after having sent the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message, as long as the Node B communication context exists.

8.3.11.2 Successful Operation



Figure 42: Dedicated Measurement Failure procedure, Successful Operation

This procedure is initiated with a DEDICATED MEASUREMENT FAILURE INDICATION message, sent from the Node B to the CRNC using the communication control port assigned to the Node B communication context, to inform the CRNC that a previously requested measurement can no longer be reported. The Node B has locally terminated the indicated measurement.

If the failed measurement was initiated with the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE set to the reserved value "All NBCC" and the Node B has terminated the measurement reporting of the measurement corresponding to the Measurement ID indicated in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT FAILURE INDICATION message, the *CRNC Communication Context ID* IE shall be set to the value 'All CRNCCC'.

8.3.11.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.12 Radio Link Failure

8.3.12.1 General

This procedure is used by Node B to indicate a failure in one or more Radio Links [FDD - or Radio Link Sets][TDD or CCTrCHs within a Radio Link].

The Node B may initiate the Radio Link Failure procedure at any time after establishing a Radio Link.

8.3.12.2 Successful Operation

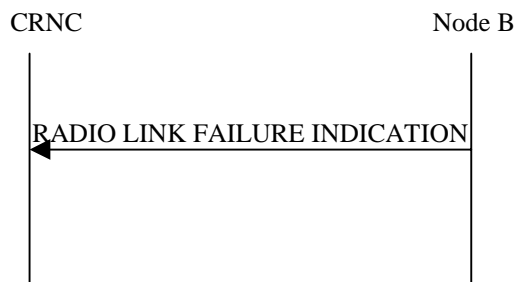


Figure 43: Radio Link Failure procedure, Successful Operation

When Node B detects that one or more Radio Link [FDD - or Radio Link Sets] [TDD – or CCTrCHs within a Radio Link] is no longer available, it sends the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message to CRNC indicating the failed Radio Links or Radio Link Sets or CCTrCHs with the most appropriate cause values in the *Cause* IE. If the failure concerns one or more individual Radio Links the Node B shall indicate the affected Radio Link(s) using the *RL Information* IE. [FDD - The Node B shall indicate the affected Radio Link Set(s) using the *RL Set Information* IE.] [TDD – If the failure concerns only the failure of one or more CCTrCH's within in a radio link the Node B shall indicate the affected CCTrCH's using the *CCTrCH ID* IE.]

When the Radio Link Failure procedure is used to notify the loss of UL synchronisation of a [FDD – Radio Link Set] [TDD – Radio Link or CCTrCHs within a Radio Link] on the Uu, the message shall be sent, with the cause value 'Synchronisation Failure', when indicated by the UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] and [21]. [FDD – The algorithm in [10] shall use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFailure, and the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set.]

[FDD – When Radio Link Failure procedure is used to indicate permanent failure in one or more Radio Links/Radio Link Sets due the overlapping of two or more compressed mode patterns during operation of compressed mode, the DL transmission shall be stopped and the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message shall be sent with the cause value 'Invalid CM Settings'. After sending the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message to notify the permanent failure, the Node B shall not remove the Radio Link(s)/Radio Link Set(s) from the UE Context, or the UE Context itself.]

In the other cases Radio Link Failure procedure is used to indicate that one or more Radio Links/Radio Link Sets are permanently unavailable and cannot be restored. After sending the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message to notify the permanent failure, the Node B shall not remove the Radio Link/Radio Link Set from the UE Context, or the UE Context itself. When applicable, the retention priorities associated with the transport channels shall be used by the Node B to prioritise which Radio Links/Radio Link Sets to indicate as unavailable to the CRNC.

Typical cause values are:

Radio Network Layer Causes:

- Synchronisation Failure

- Invalid CM settings

Transport Layer Causes:

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Causes:

- Control Processing Overload
- HW Failure
- O&M Intervention

8.3.12.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.13 Radio Link Restoration

8.3.13.1 General

This procedure is used by the Node B to notify the achievement and re-achievement of uplink synchronisation of one or more [FDD - Radio Link Sets][TDD – Radio Links or CCTrCHs within a Radio Link] on the Uu.

The Node B may initiate the Radio Link Restoration procedure at any time after establishing a Radio Link.

8.3.13.2 Successful Operation

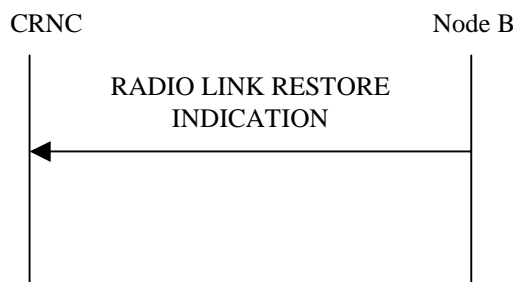


Figure 44: Radio Link Restoration procedure, Successful Operation

The Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RESTORE INDICATION message to the CRNC when indicated by the UL sync detection algorithm defined in ref. [10] and [21]. [FDD – The algorithm in ref. [10] shall use the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNCR_IND that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set.]

[TDD – If the re-established Uu synchronisation concerns one or more individual Radio Links the Node B shall indicate the affected Radio Link(s) using the *RL Information IE*.] [TDD – If the re-established Uu synchronization concerns one or more individual CCTrCHs within a radio link the Node B shall indicate the affected CCTrCHs using the *CCTrCH ID IE*.] [FDD – If the re-established Uu synchronisation concerns one or more Radio Link Sets the Node B shall indicate the affected Radio Link Set(s) using the *RL Set Information IE*.]

8.3.13.3 Abnormal Condition

-

8.3.14 Compressed Mode Command [FDD]

8.3.14.1 General

The Compressed Mode Command procedure is used to activate or deactivate the compressed mode in the Node B for one UE-UTRAN connection.

The Compressed Mode Command procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.14.2 Successful Operation



Figure 47: Compressed Mode Command procedure, Successful Operation

The Node B shall deactivate all the ongoing Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences at the *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE requested by CRNC when receiving COMPRESSED MODE COMMAND message from the CRNC. From that moment on all Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences included in *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Status* IE repetitions (if present) shall be started when the indicated *TGCFN* IE elapses. The *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE in the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE and *TGCFN* IE for each sequence refer to the next coming CFN with that value.

If the values of the *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE and the *TGCFN* IE are equal, the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence shall be started immediately at the CFN with a value equal to the value received in the *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE.

8.3.14.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.15 Downlink Power Timeslot Control [TDD]

8.3.15.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to enable the Node B to use the indicated DL Timeslot ISCP values when deciding the DL TX Power for each timeslot

The Downlink Power Timeslot Control procedure can be initiated by the CRNC at any time when the Node B communication context exists, irrespective of other ongoing CRNC initiated dedicated NBAP procedures towards this Node B communication context. The only exception occurs when the CRNC has requested the deletion of the last RL via this Node B, in which case the Downlink Power Timeslot Control procedure shall no longer be initiated.

8.3.15.2 Successful Operation



Figure 47A: Downlink Power Timeslot Control procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated by the CRNC sending a DL POWER TIMESLOT CONTROL REQUEST message to the Node B.

Upon reception, the Node B shall use the indicated DL Timeslot ISCP value when deciding the DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in ref. [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged.

8.3.15.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.16 Radio Link Pre-emption

8.3.16.1 General

This procedure is started by the Node B when resources need to be freed.

The Node B may initiate the Radio Link Pre-emption procedure at any time after establishing a Radio Link.

8.3.16.2 Successful Operation

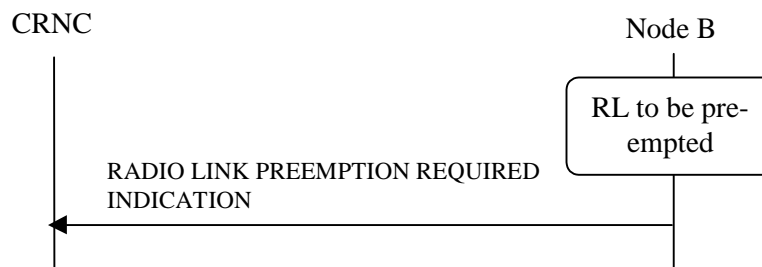


Figure 47B: RL Pre-emption procedure, Successful Operation

When Node B detects that a one or more Radio Links should be pre-empted, see Annex A, it shall send the RADIO LINK PREEMPTION REQUIRED INDICATION message to the CRNC. If all Radio Links for a CRNC Communication Context ID should be pre-empted, the *RL Information IE* shall be omitted. If one or several but not all Radio Links should be pre-empted for a CRNC Communication Context, the Radio Links that should be pre-empted shall be indicated in the *RL Information IE*. The Radio Link(s) that should be pre-empted should be deleted by the CRNC.

8.3.16.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.4 Error Handling Procedures

8.4.1 Error Indication

8.4.1.1 General

The Error Indication procedure is initiated by a node in order to report detected errors in one incoming message, provided they cannot be reported by an appropriate response message.

8.4.1.2 Successful Operation

When the conditions defined in subclause 10 are fulfilled, the Error Indication procedure is initiated by an ERROR INDICATION message sent from the receiving node.

When the ERROR INDICATION message is sent from a Node B to its CRNC, the *CRNC Communication Context ID IE* shall be included in the message if available. When the ERROR INDICATION message is sent from a CRNC to a Node B, the *Node B Communication Context ID IE* shall be included in the message if available.

When a message for a dedicated procedure is received in the Node B with an invalid *Node B Communication Context ID IE*, the Node B shall include the unknown *Node B Communication Context ID IE* from the received message in the ERROR INDICATION message, unless another handling is specified in the procedure text for the affected procedure.

When a message for a dedicated procedure is received in the CRNC with an invalid *CRNC Communication Context ID IE*, the CRNC shall include the unknown *CRNC Communication Context ID IE* from the received message in the ERROR INDICATION message, unless another handling is specified in the procedure text for the affected procedure.

The ERROR INDICATION message shall include either the *Cause IE*, or the *Criticality Diagnostics IE*, or both the *Cause IE* and the *Criticality Diagnostics IE*.

Typical cause values for the ERROR INDICATION message are:

Protocol Causes:

- Transfer Syntax Error
- Abstract Syntax Error (Reject)
- Abstract Syntax Error (Ignore and Notify)
- Message not Compatible with Receiver State
- Unspecified

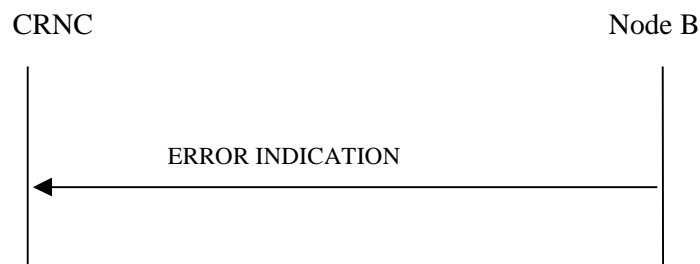


Figure 49: Error Indication procedure (Node B to CRNC): Successful Operation

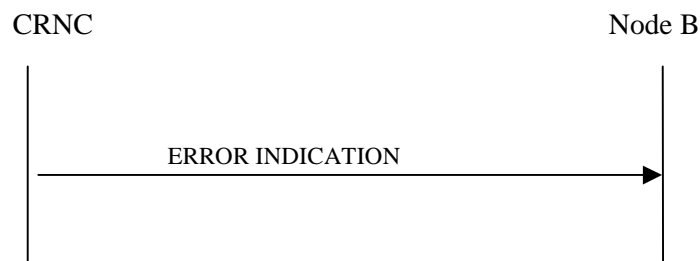


Figure 50: Error Indication procedure (CRNC to Node B), Successful Operation

8.4.1.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

CR-Form-v3

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433 CR 500** ⌘ rev **1** ⌘ Current version: **4.1.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Clarification of Abnormal Conditions/Unsuccessful Operation		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ August 2001
Category:	⌘ A	Release:	⌘ REL-4
	<p>Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:</p> <p>F (essential correction)</p> <p>A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)</p> <p>B (Addition of feature),</p> <p>C (Functional modification of feature)</p> <p>D (Editorial modification)</p> <p>Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.</p>		<p>Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:</p> <p>2 (GSM Phase 2)</p> <p>R96 (Release 1996)</p> <p>R97 (Release 1997)</p> <p>R98 (Release 1998)</p> <p>R99 (Release 1999)</p> <p>REL-4 (Release 4)</p> <p>REL-5 (Release 5)</p>

Reason for change:	⌘ Conditions which result in Logical Errors are mixed together with conditions that result from unsuccessful operation, leading to the possibility that it is not clear when a logical error is triggered.
Summary of change:	<p>⌘ The various paragraphs that describe situations that result in logical errors are moved to the abnormal condition section. Additionally cause values that can only result from abnormal conditions should not be listed as typical cause values.</p> <p>Revision 1</p> <p>Audit unsuccessful case text clarified</p> <p>Measurement not supported restored as typical cause value</p>
Consequences if not approved:	<p>⌘ The conditions that cause abnormal handling vs. those that result from normal errors will not be distinguished from each other fully, making the specifications less clear.</p> <p>Limited Impact Statement</p> <p>Since this CR is handling which conditions should be abnormal conditions vs. successful operations, this CR is backward compatible since it does not change the fundamental behaviour of either the sender or receiver</p>

Clauses affected:	⌘ 8.2.1.3, 8.2.1.4, 8.2.2.3, 8.2.4.3, 8.2.7.3, 8.2.7.4, 8.2.8.3, 8.2.8.4, 8.2.12.3, 8.2.12.4, 8.2.13.3, 8.2.16.3, 8.2.16.4, 8.2.17.3, 8.2.17.4, 8.2.18.3, 8.3.1.3, 8.3.1.4, 8.3.2.3, 8.3.2.4, 8.3.5.3, 8.3.5.4, 8.3.8.3, 8.3.8.4
Other specs	⌘ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications ⌘ 25.433 v3.6.0 CR499 25.423 v3.6.0 CR436

affected:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Test specifications	25.423 v4.1.0 CR437
	<input type="checkbox"/>	O&M Specifications	
Other comments:	⌘		

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.2 NBAP Common Procedures

8.2.1 Common Transport Channel Setup

8.2.1.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources in Node B, regarding Secondary CCPCH, PICH, PRACH, PCPCH [FDD], AICH [FDD], AP_AICH [FDD], CD/CA-ICH [FDD], FACH, PCH, RACH, FPACH[1.28Mcps TDD] and CPCH [FDD].

8.2.1.2 Successful Operation

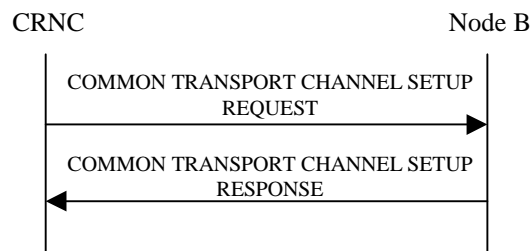


Figure 1: Common Transport Channel Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

One message can configure only one of the following combinations:

- [FDD - one Secondary CCPCH, and FACHs, PCH and PICH related to that Secondary CCPCH], or
- [TDD - Secondary CCPCHs and FACHes, PCH with the corresponding PICH related to that group of Secondary CCPCHs], or
- one [1.28Mcps TDD – or more] PRACH, one RACH and one AICH [FDD] and one FPACH[1.28Mcps TDD] related to that PRACH.
- [FDD-PCPCHs, one CPCH, one AP_AICH and one CD/CA-ICH related to that group of PCPCHs.]

Secondary CCPCH:

[FDD - When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains a Secondary CCPCH, the Node B shall configure and activate it according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD - When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains one or more Secondary CCPCHs, the Node B shall configure and activate them according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD- FACHs and PCH may be mapped onto a CCTrCH which may consist of several Secondary CCPCHs]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains one or several FACHs, the Node B shall configure and activate them according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains a PCH and a PICH, the Node B shall configure and activate them according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

- PRACH:** When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains a PRACH, the Node B shall configure and activate it according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.
- [1.28Mcps TDD – FPACH]:** If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains a FPACH, the Node B shall configure and activate it according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.
- [FDD-PCPCHs]:**
 - When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains PCPCHs, the Node B shall configure and activate it according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.
 - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *CD Signatures* IE, the Node B may use only the given CD signatures on CD/CA-ICH.
 - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes Channel Request Parameters IE, the Node B shall use the parameters to distinguish the PCPCHs.
 - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *AP Sub Channel Number* IE in Channel Request Parameters IE, the Node B shall use AP sub channel number to distinguish the PCPCHs.
 - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *AP Sub Channel Number* IE in SF Request Parameters IE, the Node B shall use AP sub channel number to distinguish the requested Spreading Factors.

After successfully configuring the requested common transport channels and the common physical channels, the Node B shall store the value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE and it shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP RESPONSE message with the *Common Transport Channel ID* IE, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE for the configured common transport channels.

After a successful procedure and once the transport bearers are established, the configured common transport channels and the common physical channels shall adopt the state Enabled [6] in Node B and the common physical channels exist on the Uu interface.

8.2.1.3 Unsuccessful Operation

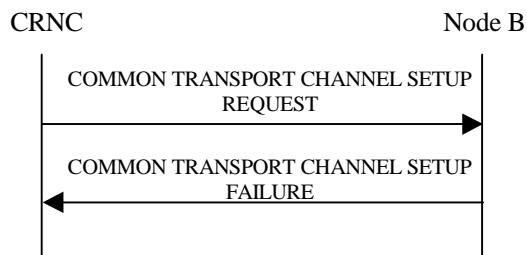


Figure 2: Common Transport Channel Setup procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

~~If the state is already Enabled or Disabled [6] for at least one channel in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message which is received, the Node B shall reject the configuration of all channels with the Cause IE set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".~~

If the Node B is not able to support all or part of the configuration, it shall reject the configuration of all the channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. The Cause IE shall be set to an appropriate value. The value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE from the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message shall not be stored.

If the configuration was unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell not available
- ~~— Unknown C-ID~~
- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Common Transport Channel Type not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- ~~— Semantic error~~
- ~~— Message not compatible with receiver state~~

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.1.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Secondary CCPCH* IE, and that IE contains [FDD – neither the *FACH Parameters* IE nor the *PCH Parameters* IE] [TDD – neither the *FACH* IE nor the *PCH* IE], the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.

[FDD – If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *CD Sub Channel Numbers* IE, but the *CD Signatures* IE is not present, the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.]

If the state is already Enabled or Disabled [6] for at least one channel in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message which is received, the Node B shall reject the configuration of all channels with the Cause IE set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".

8.2.2 Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration

8.2.2.1 General

This procedure is used for reconfiguring common transport channels and/or common physical channels, while they still might be in operation.

8.2.2.2 Successful Operation

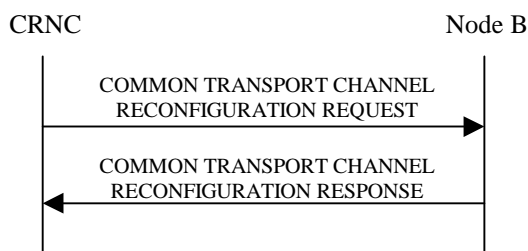


Figure 3: Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

One message can configure only one of the following combinations:

- [FDD – FACHs, one PCH and/or one PICH related to one Secondary CCPCH], or
- [TDD – Secondary CCPCHs and FACHs, PCH with the corresponding PICH related to that group of Secondary CCPCHs], or
- one RACH and/or one AICH[FDD] and/or one FPACH[1.28Mcps TDD] related to one PRACH, or
- [FDD – one CPCH and/or one AP-AICH and/or one CD/CA-ICH related to one CPCH].

[TDD - SCCPCH: If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *SCCPCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the indicated S-CCPCH shall use.]

FACH: When one or several FACHs are present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated FACHs.

[FDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Max FACH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the maximum power that the FACH may use.]

[1.28Mcps TDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Max FACH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the maximum power that the FACH may use.]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWS* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window startpoint that the FACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWE* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window endpoint that the FACH shall use.

PCH: When the PCH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PCH.

[FDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PCH shall use.]

[1.28Mcps TDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PCH shall use.]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWS* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window startpoint that the PCH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWE* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window endpoint that the PCH shall use.

PICH: When a PICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PICH shall use.

[FDD – PRACH]: When a PRACH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PRACH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the Allowed Preamble Signatures Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the preamble signatures that the PRACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the Allowed Slot Format Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the slot formats that the PRACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the Allowed Sub Channel Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the sub channel numbers that the PRACH shall use.

[FDD – AICH]: When a AICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated AICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the AICH shall use.

[FDD – CPCH]: When a CPCH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes UL SIR Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the UL SIR for the UL power control for the CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes Initial DL transmission Power Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the Initial DL transmission Power for the CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes Maximum DL Power Information, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a higher power on any DL PCPCHs once the new configuration is being used.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes Minimum DL Power Information, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any DL PCPCHs once the new configuration is being used.

[FDD – AP-AICH]: When a AP-AICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated AP-AICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *AP-AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the AP-AICH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CSICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the CSICH shall use.

[FDD-CD/CA-ICH]:When a CD/CA-ICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated CD/CA-ICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CD/CA-AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the CD/CA-AICH shall use.

[1.28Mcps TDD - FPACH]:If the FPACH is included, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated FPACH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Max FPACH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the FPACH shall use.

After a successful procedure, the channels will have adopted the new configuration in Node B. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. Node B shall store the value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE, and the Node B shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

8.2.2.3 Unsuccessful Operation

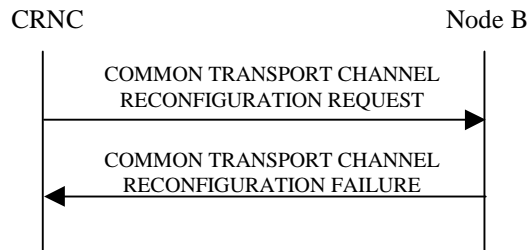


Figure 4: Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B is not able to support all or parts of the configuration, it shall reject the configuration of all the channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. The *Cause* IE shall be set to an appropriate value. The value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE from the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message shall not be stored.

If the configuration was unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONGURATION FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell not available
- ~~Unknown C-ID~~
- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- ~~Semantic error~~

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.2.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.3 Common Transport Channel Deletion

8.2.3.1 General

This procedure is used for deleting common physical channels and common transport channels.

8.2.3.2 Successful Operation

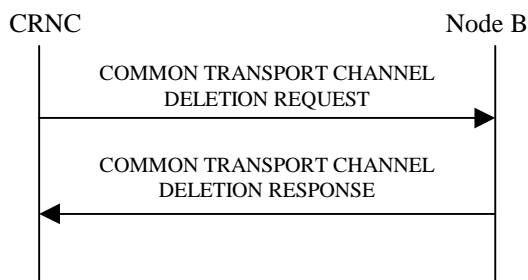


Figure 5: Common Transport Channel Deletion procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

- Secondary CCPCH:** When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION REQUEST message contains a Secondary CCPCH, Node B shall delete the indicated channel and the FACHs and PCH supported by that Secondary CCPCH. If there is a PCH that is deleted, the PICH associated with that PCH shall also be deleted.
- PRACH:** When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION REQUEST message contains a PRACH, Node B shall delete the indicated channel and the RACH supported by the PRACH. [FDD - The AICH associated with the RACH shall also be deleted.]
- [FDD – PCPCHes]:** When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION REQUEST message contains one of PCPCHes for a CPCH, Node B shall delete all PCPCHs associated with the indicated channel and the CPCH supported by the PCPCHes. The AP-AICH and CD/CA-ICH associated with the CPCH shall also be deleted.

[TDD – If the requested common physical channel is a part of a CCTrCH, all common transport channels and all common physical channels associated with this CCTrCH shall be deleted.]

After a successful procedure, the channels are deleted in Node B. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION REQUEST message shall be set to state Not Existing ref. [6]. Node B shall store the received value of the *Configuration Generation ID* IE, and respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION RESPONSE message.

8.2.3.3 Unsuccessful Operation

-

8.2.3.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the C-ID in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION REQUEST message is not existing in the Node B or the Common Physical Channel ID does not exist in the Cell, the Node B shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL DELETION RESPONSE message.

8.2.4 Block Resource

8.2.4.1 General

The Node B initiates this procedure to request the CRNC to prohibit the usage of the specified logical resources.

The logical resource that can be blocked is a cell.

8.2.4.2 Successful Operation

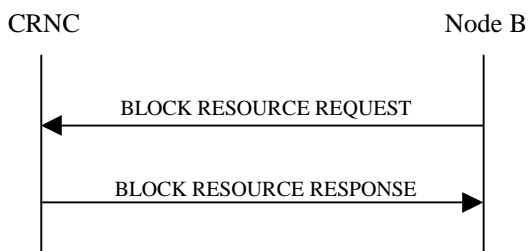


Figure 6: Block Resource procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a BLOCK RESOURCE REQUEST message sent from the Node B to the CRNC.

Upon reception of the BLOCK RESOURCE REQUEST message, the CRNC shall prohibit the use of the indicated logical resources according to the *Blocking Priority Indicator* IE.

If the *Blocking Priority Indicator* IE in the BLOCK RESOURCE REQUEST message indicates 'High Priority', the CRNC shall prohibit the use of the logical resources immediately.

The BLOCK RESOURCE REQUEST message shall include the *Shutdown Timer* IE when the *Blocking Priority Indicator* IE indicates 'Normal Priority'. The CRNC shall prohibit the use of the logical resources if the resources are idle or immediately upon expiry of the shutdown timer specified in the message. New traffic shall not be allowed to use the logical resources while the CRNC waits for the resources to become idle and once the resources are blocked.

If the *Blocking Priority Indicator* IE in the BLOCK RESOURCE REQUEST message indicates 'Low Priority', the CRNC shall prohibit the use of the logical resources when the resources become idle. New traffic shall not be allowed to use the logical resources while the CRNC waits for the resources to become idle and once the resources are blocked.

If the resources are successfully blocked, the CRNC shall respond with a BLOCK RESOURCE RESPONSE message. Upon reception of the BLOCK RESOURCE RESPONSE message, the Node B may disable [3.84Mcps TDD - SCH], [FDD - the Primary SCH, the Secondary SCH, the Primary CPICH, if present the Secondary CPICH(s)], [128Mcps Tdd - DwPCH] and the Primary CCPCH. The other logical resources in the cell shall be considered as blocked.

Reconfiguration of logical resources and change of System Information can be done, even when the logical resources are blocked.

Interactions with the Unblock Resource procedure:

If the UNBLOCK RESOURCE INDICATION message is received by the CRNC while a Block Resource procedure on the same logical resources is in progress, the CRNC shall cancel the Block Resource procedure and proceed with the Unblock Resource procedure.

If the BLOCK RESOURCE RESPONSE message or the BLOCK RESOURCE FAILURE message is received by the Node B after the Node B has initiated an Unblock Resource procedure on the same logical resources as the ongoing Block Resource procedure, the Node B shall ignore the response to the Block Resource procedure.

8.2.4.3 Unsuccessful Operation

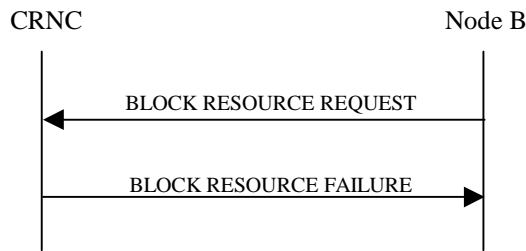


Figure 7: Block Resource procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

The CRNC may reject the request to block the logical resources, in which case the logical resources will remain unaffected and the CRNC shall respond to the Node B with the BLOCK RESOURCE FAILURE message. Upon reception of the BLOCK RESOURCE FAILURE message, the Node B shall leave the logical resources in the state that they were in prior to the start of the Block Resource procedure.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Priority transport channel established

8.2.4.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.5 Unblock Resource

8.2.5.1 General

The Node B initiates this procedure to indicate to the CRNC that logical resources are now unblocked.

The logical resource that can be unblocked is a cell.

8.2.5.2 Successful Operation

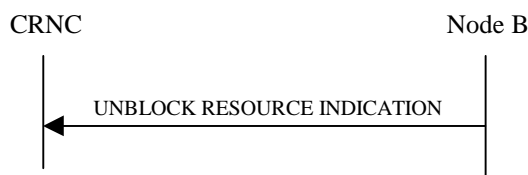


Figure 8: Unblock Resource procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with an UNBLOCK RESOURCE INDICATION message sent from the Node B to the CRNC. Node B shall enable [TDD - SCH], [FDD - the Primary SCH, the Secondary SCH, the Primary CPICH, the Secondary CPICH(s) (if present)], [1.28Mcps TDD – DwPCH] and the Primary CCPCH that had been disabled due to the preceding Block Resource procedure before sending the UNBLOCK RESOURCE INDICATION message. Upon reception of the UNBLOCK RESOURCE INDICATION message, the CRNC may permit the use of the logical resources.

When the logical resource indicated is a cell, all associated physical channels and transport channels are unblocked.

8.2.5.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.6 Audit Required

8.2.6.1 General

The Node B initiates this procedure to request the CRNC to perform an audit of the logical resources at the Node B. This procedure is used to indicate a possible misalignment of state or configuration information

8.2.6.2 Successful Operation

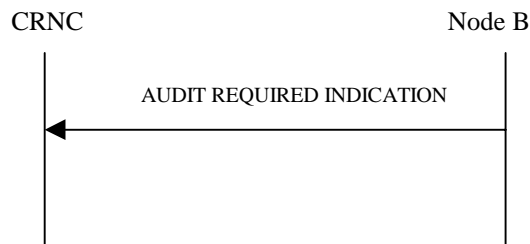


Figure 9: Audit Required procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with an AUDIT REQUIRED INDICATION message sent from the Node B to the CRNC.

If the Node B cannot ensure alignment of the state or configuration information, it should initiate the Audit Required procedure.

Upon receipt of the AUDIT REQUIRED INDICATION message, the CRNC should initiate the Audit procedure.

8.2.6.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.7 Audit

8.2.7.1 General

This procedure is executed by the CRNC to perform an audit of the configuration and status of the logical resources in the Node B. A complete audit of a Node B is performed by one or more Audit procedures, together performing an audit sequence. The audit may cause the CRNC to re-sync the Node B to the status of logical resources known by the CRNC, that the Node B can support.

8.2.7.2 Successful Operation

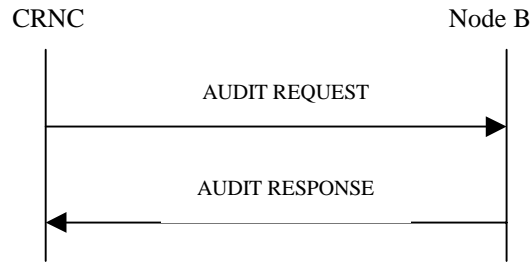


Figure 10: Audit procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with an AUDIT REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

If the *Start of Audit Sequence* IE in the AUDIT REQUEST message is set to “start of audit sequence” a new audit sequence is started, any ongoing audit sequence shall be aborted and the Node B shall provide (part of the) audit information. If the *Start of Audit Sequence* IE is set to “not start of audit sequence”, the Node B shall provide (part of) the remaining audit information not already provided during this audit sequence.

If the information provided in the AUDIT RESPONSE message completes the audit sequence, the Node B shall set the *End Of AuditSequence Indicator* IE in the AUDIT RESPONSE message to “End of Audit Sequence”. If not all audit information has been provided yet as part of the ongoing audit sequence, the Node B shall set the *End Of AuditSequence Indicator* IE in the AUDIT RESPONSE message to “Not End of Audit Sequence”.

Information Provided In One Audit Sequence.

The Node B shall include one *Local Cell Information* IE for each local cell present in the Node B. The Node B shall include the *Maximum DL Power Capability* IE and the *Minimum DL Power Capability* IE when any of those values are known by the Node B.

[TDD - The Node B shall include the *Reference Clock availability* IE to indicate the availability of a Reference clock connected to the Local cell.]

If Node B internal resources are pooled for a group of cells, the Node B shall include one *Local Cell Group Information* IE containing Node B internal resource capacity and consumption laws per group of cells. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the Node B are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink.

The Node B shall include for each local cell present in the Node B the Node B internal resource capability and consumption laws within the *Local Cell Information* IE. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the local cell are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink. If the Local Cell utilises Node B internal resource capabilities that are pooled for several Local Cell(s), the *Local Cell Group ID* IE shall contain the identity of the used Local Cell Group.

The Node B shall include one *Cell Information* IE for each cell in the Node B and information about all common transport channels and all common physical channels for each cell. If a *Configuration Generation ID* IE for a cell can not be trusted, the Node B shall set this *Configuration Generation ID* IE = ‘0’.

The Node B shall also include one *Communication Control Port Information* IE for each communication control port in the Node B.

8.2.7.3 Unsuccessful Operation

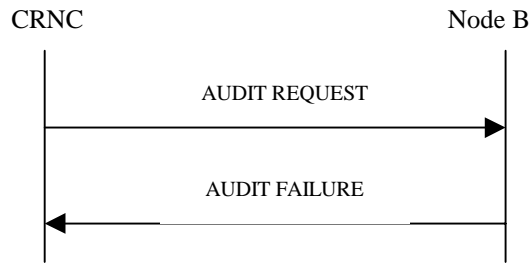


Figure 10A: Audit procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B can not perform an audit of the configuration and status of the logical resources, it shall send a AUDIT FAILURE with the Cause IE set to an appropriate value.

~~If the Node B receives the AUDIT REQUEST message with the Start of Audit Sequence IE set to "not start of audit sequence" and there is no ongoing audit sequence, the Node B shall send the AUDIT FAILURE message with the appropriate cause value.~~

Typical cause values for the AUDIT FAILURE message are:

Protocol Causes:

- Message not Compatible with Receiver State

8.2.7.4 Abnormal Conditions

-If the Node B receives the AUDIT REQUEST message with the Start of Audit Sequence IE set to "not start of audit sequence" and there is no ongoing audit sequence, the Node B shall send the AUDIT FAILURE message with the appropriate cause value.

8.2.8 Common Measurement Initiation

8.2.8.1 General

This procedure is used by a CRNC to request the initiation of measurements on common resources in a Node B.

8.2.8.2 Successful Operation

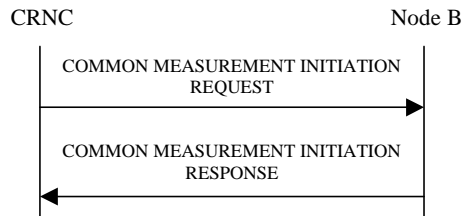


Figure 11: Common Measurement Initiation procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B control port.

Upon reception, the Node B shall initiate the requested measurement according to the parameters given in the request. Unless specified below, the meaning of the parameters are given in other specifications.

[TDD - If the Time Slot Information is provided in the *Common Measurement Object Type IE*, the measurement request shall apply to the requested time slot individually.]

[FDD - If the Spreading Factor Information is provided in the *Common Measurement Object Type IE*, measurement request shall apply to the PCPCHs whose minimum allowed spreading factor (Min UL Channelisation Code Length) is equal to the value of Spreading Factor Information.

If the *Common Measurement Type IE* is not set to 'SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference' and the *SFN Reporting Indicator IE* is set to "FN Reporting Required", the *SFN IE* shall be included in the measurement report or in the measurement response, the latter only in the case the *Report Characteristics IE* is set to 'On-Demand'. The reported SFN shall be the SFN at the time when the measurement value was reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25]. If the *Common Measurement Type IE* is set to 'SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference' and the *SFN Reporting Indicator IE* is ignored.

If the *SFN IE* is provided, it indicates the frame for which the first measurement shall be provided. The provided measurement value shall be the one reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

Common measurement type

If the *Common Measurement Type IE* is set to 'SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference', then the Node B shall initiate the SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference measurements between the reference cell identified by *C-ID IE* and the neighbouring cells identified by the *UTRAN Cell Identifier(UC-Id) IE*.

Report characteristics

The *Report Characteristics IE* indicates how the reporting of the measurement shall be performed. See also Annex B.

If the *Report Characteristics IE* is set to 'On-Demand', the Node B shall report the result of the requested measurement immediately.

If the *Report Characteristics IE* is set to 'Periodic', the Node B shall periodically initiate a Measurement Reporting procedure for this measurement, with the requested report frequency. If the *Common Measurement Type IE* is set to 'SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference', all the available measurement results shall be reported in the *Successful Neighbouring cell SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference Measurement Information IE* in the *SFN-SFN Measurement Value Information IE* and the Node B shall indicate in the *Unsuccessful Neighbouring cell SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference Measurement Information IE* all the remaining neighbouring cells with no measurement result available in the Common Measurement Reporting procedure.

If the *Report Characteristics IE* is set to 'Event A', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If no hysteresis time is given, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics IE* is set to 'Event B', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If no hysteresis time is given, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics IE* is set to 'Event C', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises by an amount greater than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next C event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the rising/falling time has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics IE* is set to 'Event D', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls more than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next D event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the rising/falling time has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics IE* is set to 'Event E', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity IE* is provided, the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If 'Measurement Threshold 2' is not present, the Node B shall use 'Measurement Threshold 1' instead. If no 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' is provided, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event F', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity* IE is provided the Node B shall also initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If 'Measurement Threshold 2' is not present, the Node B shall use 'Measurement Threshold 1' instead. If no 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' is provided, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'On Modification', the Node B shall report the result of the requested measurement immediately. Then the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure in accordance to the following conditions: 1. If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to 'UTRAN GPS Timing of Cell Frame for LCS':

If the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ *Change Limit* IE is included in the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ *Measurement Threshold Information* IE, the Node B shall each time a new measurement result is received from the physical layer measurement, calculate the change of $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value (F_n). The Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure and set n equal to zero when the absolute value of F_n rises above the threshold indicated by the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ *Change Limit* IE. The change of $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value (F_n) is calculated according to the following:

$$F_n = 0 \text{ for } n=0$$

$$F_n = (M_n - M_{n-1}) \bmod 37152912000000 - ((SFN_n - SFN_{n-1}) \bmod 4096) * 10 * 3.84 * 10^3 * 16 + F_{n-1} \\ \text{for } n > 0$$

F_n is the change of the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value expressed in unit [1/16 chip] when n measurement results has been received after first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

M_n is the latest measurement result received from the physical layer measurements, measured at SFN_n .

M_{n-1} is the previous measurement result received from the physical layer measurements, measured at SFN_{n-1} .

M_j is the first measurement result received from the physical layer measurements after first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

M_0 is equal to the value reported in the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or in the Common Measurement Reporting when the event was triggered.

If the *Predicted $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ Deviation Limit* IE is included in the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ *Measurement Threshold Information* IE, the Node B shall each time a new measurement result is received from the physical layer measurement, update the P_n and F_n . The Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure and set n equal to zero when F_n rises above the threshold indicated by the *Predicted $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ Deviation Limit* IE. The P_n and F_n are calculated according to the following:

$$P_n = b \text{ for } n=0$$

$$P_n = ((1+a) * ((SFN_n - SFN_{n-1}) \bmod 4096) * 10 * 3.84 * 10^3 * 16 + P_{n-1}) \bmod 37158912000000 \text{ for } n > 0$$

$$F_n = \min(\text{abs}(M_n - P_n), \text{abs}(M_n - P_n - 37158912000000), \text{abs}(M_n - P_n + 37158912000000)) \text{ for } n > 0$$

P_n is the predicted $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value when n measurement results has been received after first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

a is the last reported $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ Drift Rate value.

b is the last reported $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value.

abs denotes the absolute value.

F_n is the deviation of the last measurement result from the predicted $T_{\text{UTRAN-GPS}}$ value (P_n) when n measurements has been received after first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

M_n is the latest measurement result received from the physical layer measurements, measured at SFN_n .

M_j is the first measurement result received from the physical layer measurements after first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

The $T_{\text{UTRAN-GPS}}$ Drift Rate is determined by the Node B in an implementation-dependent way after point B in the measurement model [26].

2. If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to ‘SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference’:

If the *SFN-SFN Change Limit* IE is included in the *SFN-SFN Measurement Threshold Information* IE, the Node B shall each time a new measurement result is received from the physical layer measurement, calculate the change of SFN-SFN value (F_n). The Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure in order to report the particular SFN-SFN measurement which has triggered the event and set n equal to zero when F_n rises above the threshold indicated by the *SFN-SFN Change Limit* IE. The change of the SFN-SFN value is calculated according to the following:

$$F_n=0 \text{ for } n=0$$

$$F_n = (M_n - a) \text{ mod } 40960 \text{ for } n>0$$

F_n is the change of the SFN-SFN

value expressed in unit [1/16 chip] when n measurement results has been received after first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

a is the last reported SFN-SFN .

M_n is the latest measurement result received from the physical layer measurements, measured at SFN_n .

M_j is the first measurement result received from the physical layer measurements after first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

If the *Predicted SFN-SFN Deviation Limit* IE is included in the *SFN-SFN Measurement Threshold Information* IE, the Node B shall each time a new measurement result is received from the physical layer measurement, update the P_n and F_n . The Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure in order to report the particular SFN-SFN measurement which has triggered the event and set n equal to zero when the F_n rises above the threshold indicated by the *Predicted SFN-SFN Deviation Limit* IE. The P_n and F_n are calculated according to the following:

$$P_n=b \text{ for } n=0$$

$$P_n = ((a * (15*((\text{SFN}_n - \text{SFN}_{n-1}) \text{ mod } 4096) + (TS_n - TS_{n-1}))*2560*16+ P_{n-1}) \text{ mod } 40960) - 20480 \text{ for } n>0$$

$$F_n = \min(\text{abs}(M_n - P_n), \text{abs}(M_n - P_n - 40960), \text{abs}(M_n - P_n + 40960)) \text{ for } n>0$$

P_n is the predicted *SFN-SFN* value when n measurement results has been received after first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

a is the last reported SFN-SFN Drift Rate value.

b is the last reported SFN-SFN value.

abs denotes the absolute value.

F_n is the deviation of the last measurement result from the predicted *SFN-SFN* value (P_n) when n measurements has been received after first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

M_n is the latest measurement result received from the physical layer measurements, measured at the Time Slot TS_n of the Frame SFN_n .

M_l is the first measurement result received from the physical layer measurements after first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

The $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ Drift Rate is determined by the Node B in an implementation-dependent way after point B in the measurement model [26].

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is not set to 'On-Demand', the Node B is required to perform reporting for a common measurement object, in accordance with the conditions provided in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, as long as the object exists. If no common measurement object(s) for which a measurement is defined exists any more the Node B shall terminate the measurement locally without reporting this to the CRNC.

If at the start of the measurement, the reporting criteria are fulfilled for any of Event A, Event B, Event E or Event F, the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure immediately, and then continue with the measurements as specified in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message.

Higher layer filtering

The *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE indicates how filtering of the measurement values shall be performed before measurement event evaluation and reporting.

The averaging shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1 - a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

F_n is the updated filtered measurement result

F_{n-1} is the old filtered measurement result

M_n is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements

$a = 1/2^{(k/2)}$ -, where k is the parameter received in the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE. If the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE is not present, a shall be set to 1 (no filtering)

In order to initialise the averaging filter, F_0 is set to M_l when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

Common measurement accuracy

If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to 'UTRAN GPS Timing of Cell Frame for LCS', then the Node B shall use the *UTRAN GPS Timing Measurement Accuracy Class* IE included in the *Common Measurement Accuracy* IE according to the following:

If the *UTRAN GPS Timing Measurement Accuracy Class* IE indicates 'Class A', then the Node B shall perform the measurement with highest supported accuracy within the accuracy classes A, B and C.

If the *UTRAN GPS Timing Measurement Accuracy Class* IE indicates 'Class B', then the Node B shall perform the measurement with highest supported accuracy within the accuracy classes B and C.

If the *UTRAN GPS Timing Measurement Accuracy Class* IE indicates 'Class C' then the Node B shall perform the measurements with the accuracy according to class C.

Response message

If the Node B was able to initiate the measurement requested by the CRNC it shall respond with the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message sent over the Node B control port. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the measurement request. Only in the case when the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On-Demand", or "On Modification", the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message shall contain the measurement result and also the *Common Measurement Achieved Accuracy* IE if the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to 'UTRAN GPS Timing of Cell Frame for LCS'.

If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to 'SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference' and the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'On Demand' or "On Modification", all the available measurement results shall be reported in the *Successful*

Neighbouring cell SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference Measurement Information IE in the *SFN-SFN Measurement Value Information IE* and the Node B shall indicate in the *Unsuccessful Neighbouring cell SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference Measurement Information IE* all the remaining neighbouring cells with no measurement result available in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message.

8.2.8.3 Unsuccessful Operation

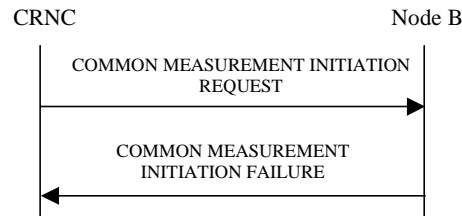


Figure 12: Common Measurement Initiation procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

~~If the Common Measurement Type received in the Common Measurement Type IE is not defined in ref. [4] or [5] to be measured on the Common Measurement Object Type received in the Common Measurement Object Type IE in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.~~

~~{TDD If the common measurement type requires the Time Slot Information but the Time Slot IE is not provided in the Common Measurement Object Type IE in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.}~~

~~{TDD If the common measurement type requires the Time Slot Information but the Time Slot IE is not provided in the Common Measurement Object Type IE in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.}~~

If the requested measurement cannot be initiated, the Node B shall send a COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE message sent over the Node B control port. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message and the *Cause IE* set to an appropriate value.

If the *Common Measurement Type IE* is set to 'SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference', but the *Neighbouring Cell Measurement Information IE* is not received in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

If the *Common Measurement Type IE* is set to 'UTRAN GPS Timing of Cell Frame for LCS', but the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ *Measurement Accuracy Class IE* in the *Common Measurement Accuracy IE* is not received in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

The allowed combinations of the Common measurement type and Report characteristics type are shown in the table below marked with "X". For not allowed combinations, the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

Table 4: Allowed Common measurement type and Report characteristics type combinations

Common measurement type	Report characteristics type								
	On Demand	Periodic	Event A	Event B	Event C	Event D	Event E	Event F	On Modification
Received total wide band power	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Transmitted Carrier Power	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Acknowledged PRACH preambles	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
UL Timeslot ISCP	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Acknowledged PCPCH Access Preambles	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Detected PCPCH Access Preambles	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
UTRAN GPS Timing of Cell Frames for LCS	X	X							X
SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference	X	X							X

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Measurement not supported for the object.
- Measurement Temporarily not Available

8.2.8.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the Common Measurement Type received in the Common Measurement Type IE is not defined in ref. [4] or [5] to be measured on the Common Measurement Object Type received in the Common Measurement Object Type IE in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

[TDD - If the common measurement type requires the Time Slot Information but the Time Slot IE is not provided in the Common Measurement Object Type IE in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.]

If the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message contains the *SFN-SFN Measurement Threshold Information* IE (in the *Measurement Threshold* IE contained in the *Report Characteristics* IE) and it does not contain at least one IE, the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE message.

If the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message contains the *T_{UTRAN-GPS} Measurement Threshold Information* IE (in the *Measurement Threshold* IE contained in the *Report Characteristics* IE) and it does not contain at least one IE, the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE message.

8.2.9 Common Measurement Reporting

8.2.9.1 General

This procedure is used by a Node B to report the result of measurements requested by the CRNC with the Common Measurement Initiation procedure.

8.2.9.2 Successful Operation



Figure 13: Common Measurement Reporting procedure, Successful Operation

If the requested measurement reporting criteria are met, the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure. The COMMON MEASUREMENT REPORT message shall use the Node B control port.

The *Common Measurement ID* IE shall be set to the Common Measurement ID provided by the CRNC when initiating the measurement with the Common Measurement Initiation procedure.

If the achieved measurement accuracy does not fulfil the given accuracy requirement (see ref.[22] and [23]), the Measurement not available shall be reported.

8.2.9.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.10 Common Measurement Termination

8.2.10.1 General

This procedure is used by the CRNC to terminate a measurement previously requested by the Common Measurement Initiation procedure.

8.2.10.2 Successful Operation



Figure 14: Common Measurement Termination procedure, Successful Operation

This procedure is initiated with a COMMON MEASUREMENT TERMINATION REQUEST message, sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B control port.

Upon reception, the Node B shall terminate reporting of measurements corresponding to the Common Measurement ID.

8.2.10.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.11 Common Measurement Failure

8.2.11.1 General

This procedure is used by the Node B to notify the CRNC that a measurement previously requested by the Common Measurement Initiation procedure can no longer be reported.

8.2.11.2 Successful Operation



Figure 15: Common Measurement Failure procedure, Successful Operation

This procedure is initiated with a COMMON MEASUREMENT FAILURE INDICATION message, sent from the Node B to the CRNC using the Node B control port, to inform the CRNC that a previously requested measurement can no longer be reported. The Node B has locally terminated the indicated measurement.

8.2.11.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.12 Cell Setup

8.2.12.1 General

This procedure is used to set up a cell in Node B. The CRNC takes the cell, identified via the *C-ID* IE, into service and uses the resources in Node B identified via the *Local Cell ID* IE.

8.2.12.2 Successful Operation

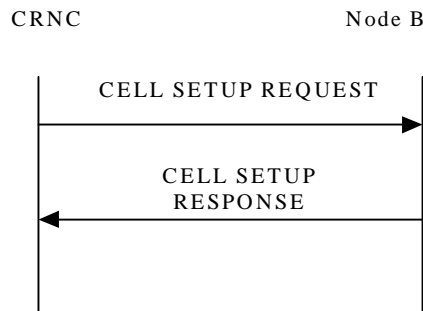


Figure 16: Cell Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL SETUP REQUEST message sent from CRNC to Node B. Upon Reception, the Node B shall reserve the necessary resources and configure the new cell according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD - If the CELL SETUP REQUEST message includes one or more *Secondary CPICH Information* IE the Node B shall configure and activate the Secondary CPICH(s) in the cell according to received configuration data.]

The *Maximum Transmission Power* IE value shall be stored in the Node B and at any instance of time the total maximum output power in the cell shall not be above this value.

[FDD - If the *Closed Loop Timing Adjustment Mode* IE is included in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message, the value shall be stored in the Node B and applied when closed loop Feed-Back mode diversity is used on DPCH.]

[TDD - If the *Reference SFN offset* IE is included in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message, Node B where a reference clock is connected shall consider the SFN derived from the synchronisation port and the reference offset for reference time setting. All other Node B shall ignore the *Reference SFN offset* IE if included.]

If the *IPDL Parameter Information* IE is included in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message, the parameters defining IPDL shall be stored in the Node B and applied according to the *IPDL Indicator* IE value.

When the cell is successfully configured the Node B shall store the *Configuration Generation ID* IE value and send a CELL SETUP RESPONSE message as a response.

[FDD - When the cell is successfully configured CPICH(s), Primary SCH, Secondary SCH, Primary CCPCH and BCH exist.][3.84Mcps TDD - When the cell is successfully configured SCH, Primary CCPCH and BCH exist and the switching-points for the 3.84Mcps TDD frame structure are defined.] [1.28Mcps TDD - When the cell is successfully configured, DwPCH, Primary CCPCH and BCH exist and the switching-points for the 1.28Mcps TDD frame structure are defined.] The cell and the channels shall be set to state Enabled [6].

8.2.12.3 Unsuccessful Operation

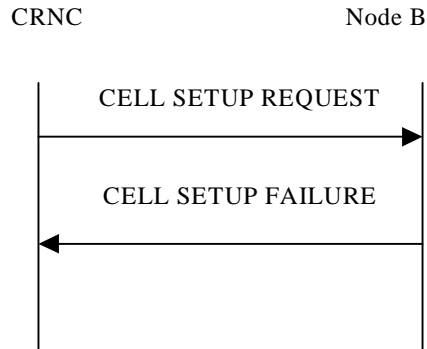


Figure 17: Cell Setup procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

~~If the state of the cell already is Enabled or Disabled [6] when the CELL SETUP REQUEST message is received in Node B, it shall reject the configuration of the cell and all channels in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message with the Cause IE set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".~~

If the Node B cannot set up the cell according to the information given in CELL SETUP REQUEST message the CELL SETUP FAILURE message shall be sent to CRNC.

In this case the cell is Not Existing in Node B. The Configuration Generation ID shall not be changed in Node B.

The Cause IE shall be set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- S-CPICH not supported
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- ~~— Unknown Local Cell ID~~
- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable
- IPDL not supported

Protocol Cause

- ~~— Semantic error~~

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.12.4 Abnormal Conditions

- If the state of the cell already is Enabled or Disabled [6] when the CELL SETUP REQUEST message is received in Node B, it shall reject the configuration of the cell and all channels in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message with the Cause IE set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".

8.2.13 Cell Reconfiguration

8.2.13.1 General

This procedure is used to reconfigure a cell in Node B.

8.2.13.2 Successful Operation

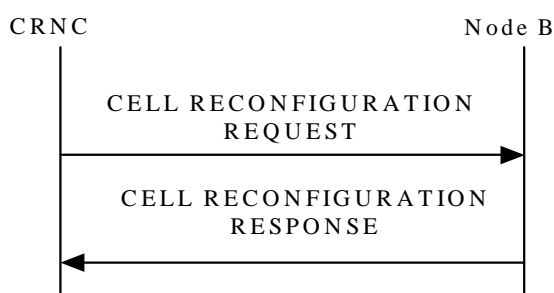


Figure 18: Cell Reconfiguration procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from CRNC to Node B. Upon Reception, the Node B shall reconfigure the cell according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary SCH Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure Primary SCH power in the cell according to *Primary SCH Power* IE value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Secondary SCH Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure Secondary SCH power in the cell according to the *Secondary SCH Power* IE value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary CPICH Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure Primary CPICH power in the cell according to the *Primary CPICH Power* IE value. Node B shall adjust all the transmitted power levels relative to the Primary CPICH power according to the new value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes one or more *Secondary CPICH Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure the power for each Secondary CPICH in the cell according to their *Secondary CPICH Power* IE value.]

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *SCH Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure SCH power in the cell according to the *SCH Power* IE value.]

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Timing Advance Applied* IE the Node B shall apply the necessary functions for Timing Advance in that cell including reporting of the Rx Timing Deviation measurement, according to the *Timing Advance Applied* IE value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary CCPCH Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure BCH power in the cell according to the *BCH Power* IE value.]

[TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary CCPCH Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure P-CCPCH power in the cell according to the *P-CCPCH Power* IE value. Node B shall adjust all the transmitted power levels relative to the Primary CPPCH power according to the new value.]

If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Maximum Transmission Power* IE the value shall be stored in the Node B and at any instance of time the total maximum output power in the cell shall not be above this value.

[TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Timeslot Information* IE the Node B shall reconfigure switching-point structure in the cell according to the *Timeslot* IE value.]

[TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any of the *Constant Value* IEs, the Node B shall use these values when generating the appropriate SIB.]

If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *IPDL Parameter Information* IE with the *IPDL Indicator* IE having the value 'active' the Node B shall apply the IPDL in that cell according the latest downloaded parameters defined by the *IPDL FDD Parameters* IE / *IPDL TDD Parameters* IE.

If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes *IPDL Parameter Information* IE with the *IPDL Indicator* IE having the value 'inactive' the Node B shall deactivate the ongoing IPDL.

When the cell is successfully reconfigured the Node B shall store the new *Configuration Generation ID* IE value and send a CELL RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message as a response.

If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Synchronisation Configuration* IE the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated parameters in the cell according to the IE value. When the parameters in the *Synchronisation Configuration* IE affect the thresholds applied to a RL set, the Node B shall immediately apply the new thresholds. When applying the new thresholds the Node B shall not change the state or value of any of the timers and counters for which the new thresholds apply.

8.2.13.3 Unsuccessful Operation

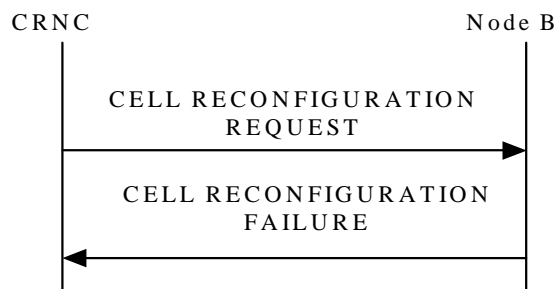


Figure 19: Cell Reconfiguration procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the *IPDL Indicator* IE having the value 'active' is included in the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message and there is active IPDL ongoing in the Node B, the Node B shall response with CELL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE- message with the cause value 'IPDL already activated'.]

If the *IPDL Indicator* IE having the value 'active' is included in the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message and there is no IPDL stored to Node B defining the IPDL, the Node B shall response with CELL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE- message with the cause value 'IPDL parameters not available'.]

If the Node B cannot reconfigure the cell according to the information given in CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message the CELL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message shall be sent to CRNC.

In this case, the Node B shall keep the old configuration of the cell and the Configuration Generation ID shall not be changed in Node B.

The Cause IE shall be set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

~~Unknown C-ID~~

- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable
- IPDL not supported
- IPDL already activated
- IPDL parameters not available

Protocol Cause

~~Semantic error~~

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.13.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.14 Cell Deletion

8.2.14.1 General

This procedure is used to delete a cell in Node B.

8.2.14.2 Successful Operation

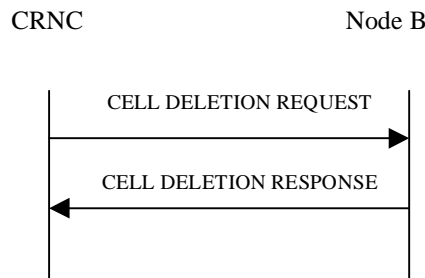


Figure 10: Cell Deletion procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL DELETION REQUEST message sent from CRNC to Node B. Upon Reception, the Node B shall remove the cell and any remaining common and dedicated channels within the cell. The states for the cell and the deleted common channels shall be set to Not Existing [6]. The Node B shall remove all Radio Links from the Cell and all Node B Communication Contexts that as a result do not have a Radio Link. The Node B shall also initiate release of the user plane transport bearers for the removed common and dedicated channels.

When the cell is deleted, the Node B shall send a CELL DELETION RESPONSE message as a response.

8.2.14.3 Unsuccessful Operation

-

8.2.14.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the CELL DELETION REQUEST message includes a *C-ID* IE value that is not existing in Node B the Node B shall respond with the CELL DELETION RESPONSE message.

8.2.15 Resource Status Indication

8.2.15.1 General

This procedure is used in the following cases:

1. When a Local Cell becomes Existing at the Node B.
2. When a Local Cell is to be deleted in Node B, i.e. become Not Existing.
3. When the capabilities of the Local Cell change at the Node B.
4. When a cell has changed its capability and/or its resource operational state at Node B.
5. When common physical channels and/or common transport channels have changed their capabilities at a Node B.
6. When a communication control port changed its resource operational state at the Node B.
7. When a Local Cell Group has changed its resource capability at the Node B.

Each of the above cases shall trigger a Resource Status Indication procedure and the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall contain the logical resources affected for that case and the cause value when applicable.

8.2.15.2 Successful Operation



Figure 21: Resource Status Indication procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message sent from the Node B to CRNC.

Local Cell Becomes Existing:

When a Local Cell becomes Existing at the Node B, the Node B shall make it available to the CRNC by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message with the *Indication Type* IE set equal to “No Failure”, the *Local Cell ID* IE and the *Add/Delete Indicator* IE set equal to 'Add'.

When the capacity credits and consumption laws are shared between several Local Cells, the Node B includes the *Local Cell Group ID* IE for the Local Cell. If the *Local Cell Group Information* IE is not already reported in a previous RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message, the Node B shall include the capacity credits and the consumption laws in the *Local Cell Group Information* IE.

If the *Local Cell* IE contains both the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE and the *UL Capacity Credit* IE then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink. If the *Local Cell Group Information* IE contains both the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE and the *UL Capacity Credit* IE then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell Group are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell Group are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink.

[TDD - The Node B shall include the *Reference Clock availability* IE within the *Local Cell* IE to indicate the availability of a Reference clock connected to the Local Cell, when a Local Cell is made available to the CRNC.]

Local Cell Deletion:

When a Local Cell is to be deleted in Node B, i.e. become Not Existing, the Node B shall withdraw the Local Cell from the CRNC by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message with the *Indication Type* IE set equal to "No Failure", the *Local Cell ID* IE and the *Add/Delete Indicator* IE set equal to 'Delete'. The Node B shall not withdraw a previously configured cell at the Node B that the CRNC had configured using the Cell Setup procedure, until the CRNC has deleted that cell at the Node B using the Cell Delete procedure.

Capability Change of a Local Cell:

When the capabilities of a Local Cell change at the Node B, the Node B shall report the new capability by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message with the *Indication Type* IE set equal to "Service Impacting" and the Local Cell ID. The Node B shall include the *Minimum DL Power Capability* IE when it is known by the Node B. If the DL power capability has changed, the new capability shall be indicated in the *DL Power Capability* IE. If the DL capability for supporting the minimum spreading factor has changed, the new capability shall be indicated in the *Minimum Spreading Factor* IE. [TDD - If the availability of the Reference clock connected to a Local Cell has changed, the new availability condition shall be indicated in the *Reference Clock availability* IE.] The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value. If the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are affected, it shall be reported in the following way: If the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink, the new capacity shall be reported in the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE. If the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction, then the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE and the *UL Capacity Credit* IE shall be present in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION. If the maximum DL power capability of the Local Cell is affected, this shall be reported using the *Maximum DL Power Capability* IE.

Capability Change of a Cell:

When the capabilities and/or resource operational state of a cell changes at the Node B, the Node B shall report the new capability and/or resource operational state by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message with the *Indication Type* IE set equal to "Service Impacting", the *C-ID* IE, the *Resource Operational State* IE and the *Availability Status* IE. The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value.

Capability Change of a Common Physical Channel and/or Common Transport Channel:

The Node B shall not delete any common or dedicated channels, due to the cell being "Disabled". For all affected common and dedicated channels, the Node B shall report the impact to the CRNC with the relevant procedures.

When the capabilities and/or resource operational state of common physical channels and/or common transport channels have changed, the Node B shall report the new capability and/or resource operational state by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message with the *Indication Type* IE set equal to "Service Impacting", the *Resource Operational State* IE and the *Availability Status* IE set to appropriate values for the affected channel(s). The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value.

When a power value for a common physical channel and/or a common transport channel becomes beyond the supported power value range due to a change in capability in Node Bs, it shall be reported to the CRNC in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message, with the *Resource Operational State* IE set to "Enabled", the *Availability Status* IE set to "Degraded" and the *Cause* IE set to "Power level not supported". Affected channels shall use the nearest power value that is supported.

Capability Change of a Communication Control Port:

When the resource operational state of a communication control port has changed, the Node B shall report the new resource operational state by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message with the *Indication Type* IE set equal to "Service Impacting" and the *Communication Control Port ID* IE. The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value.

Capability Change of a Local Cell Group:

When the resource capabilities of a Local Cell Group change at the Node B, the Node B shall report the new capability by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message with the *Indication Type* IE set equal to "Service Impacting" and the *Local Cell Group Information* IE reporting the change. The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to an appropriate value. If the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message contains both the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE and the *UL Capacity Credit* IE then the internal resource capabilities

of the Node B are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the Node B are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink.

General:

When the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION is used to report an error, only one cause value for all reported objects can be sent in one message. When the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION is used to clear errors, only all errors for one object can be cleared per message. It is not possible to clear one out of several errors for one object.

8.2.15.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.16 System Information Update

8.2.16.1 General

The System Information Update procedure performs the necessary operations in order for the Node B to apply the correct scheduling of and/or to include the appropriate content to the system information segments broadcast on the BCCH.

8.2.16.2 Successful Operation

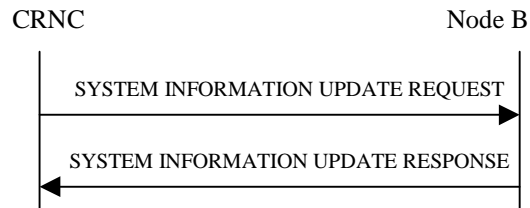


Figure 22: System Information Update procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

The Node B shall consider the requested updates to the BCCH schedule in the same order as the MIB/SB/SIB information is included in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message.

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message includes the *BCCH Modification Time* IE, the updates to the BCCH schedule (possibly consisting of IB occurrence additions, IB occurrence deletions and IB occurrence content updates) indicated in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message shall be applied by Node B at the first time instance starting from the SFN value set by the *BCCH Modification Time* IE. If no *BCCH Modification Time* IE is included, the updates to the BCCH schedule shall be applied as soon as possible.

Information Block addition

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message includes segments of a certain MIB/SB/SIB, the Node B shall assume that all segments for that Information Block are included in the message and ordered with increasing Segment Index (starting from 0). For each included segment, segment type information and *IB SG POS* IE are also given in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message.

The Node B shall determine the correct cell system frame number(s) (SFN) for transmission of the segments of system information, from the scheduling parameters provided in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message. The SFN for transmitting the segments shall be determined by the *IB SG REP* IE and *IB SG POS* IE such that:

- $SFN \bmod IB_SG_REP = IB_SG_POS$

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message contains Master Information Block (MIB) segments in addition to SIB or SB segments, the MIB segments shall first be sent in the physical channel by the Node B. Once these MIB segments have been sent in the physical channel, the updated SB/SIB segments shall then be sent in the physical channel.

Only if the inclusion of each new IB segment in the BCCH schedule leads to a valid segment combination according to [18], the Node B shall accept the system information update.

If the *SIB Originator* IE value is set to 'Node B' the Node B shall create the SIB segment of the SIB type given by the *IB Type* IE and autonomously update the SIB segment and apply the scheduling and repetition as given by the *IB SG REP* IE and *IB SG POS* IE.

SIBs originating from the Node B can only be SIBs containing information that the Node B can obtain on its own.

Information Block deletion

If the *IB Deletion Indicator* IE value is set to 'Deletion' the Node B shall delete the IB indicated by the *IB Type* IE and *IB OC ID* IE from the transmission schedule on BCCH.

Information Block update

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message contains segments for an IB without *IB SG REP* IE and *IB SG POS* IE and there is already an IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB OC ID which is not requested to be deleted from the BCCH schedule by an IB deletion indicated in a *MIB/SB/SIB information* IE repetition present in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message before the IB segments are included, then the Node B shall only update the contents of the IB segments without any modification in segment scheduling.

If the Node B successfully completes the updating of the physical channel scheduling cycle according to the parameters given in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message, it shall respond to the CRNC with a SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE RESPONSE message.

8.2.16.3 Unsuccessful Operation

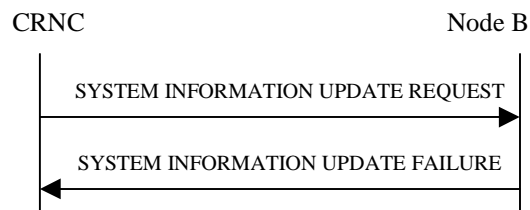


Figure 23: System Information Update procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B is unable to update the physical channel scheduling cycle according to all the parameters given in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message, it shall respond with a SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE FAILURE message with an appropriate cause value. No changes to the BCCH schedule are made in this case.

~~Node B shall reject, with cause value 'SIB origination in Node B not supported', requests for Node B-originated system information blocks that make use of a value tag.~~

~~Node B shall reject the requested update with cause value "BCCH scheduling error" if:~~

- ~~— After having handled a certain *MIB/SB/SIB information* IE repetition, an illegal BCCH schedule results;~~
- ~~— If a *MIB/SB/SIB information* IE repetition includes an *IB SG REP* IE or an *IB SG POS* IE and there is already an IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB OC ID which is not requested to be deleted from the BCCH schedule by an IB deletion indicated in a *MIB/SB/SIB information* IE repetition present in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message before the IB addition is indicated. This rule shall apply even if the scheduling instructions in *IB SG REP* IE and *IB SG POS* IE were the same as the current scheduling instructions for the concerned IB;~~
- ~~— If a *MIB/SB/SIB information* IE repetition includes no *IB SG REP* IE and *IB SG POS* IE and there is no IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB OC ID;~~
- ~~— If a *MIB/SB/SIB information* IE repetition includes no *IB SG REP* IE and *IB SG POS* IE and there is already an IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB OC ID but it is requested to be deleted from the BCCH schedule by an IB deletion indicated in a *MIB/SB/SIB information* IE repetition present in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message before the IB addition is indicated;~~

~~Possible Typical cause values are:~~

Radio Network Layer Cause

~~— Unknown C ID~~

- SIB Origination in Node B not Supported

~~— BCCH scheduling error~~

Miscellaneous Cause

- Hardware failure
- Control Processing overload
- O&M Intervention

In the case of failure, the Node B shall not incorporate any of the requested changes into the physical channel scheduling cycle, and the previous system information configuration shall remain intact.

8.2.16.4 Abnormal Conditions

~~- Node B shall reject, with cause value 'SIB origination in Node B not supported', requests for Node B originated system information blocks that make use of a value tag.~~

~~Node B shall reject the requested update with cause value "BCCH scheduling error" if:~~

- ~~- After having handled a certain MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition, an illegal BCCH schedule results;~~
- ~~- If a MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition includes an IB SG REP IE or an IB SG POS IE and there is already an IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB OC ID which is not requested to be deleted from the BCCH schedule by an IB deletion indicated in a MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition present in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message before the IB addition is indicated. This rule shall apply even if the scheduling instructions in IB SG REP IE and IB SG POS IE were the same as the current scheduling instructions for the concerned IB;~~
- ~~- If a MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition includes no IB SG REP IE and IB SG POS IE and there is no IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB OC ID;~~
- ~~- If a MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition includes no IB SG REP IE and IB SG POS IE and there is already an IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB OC ID but it is requested to be deleted from the BCCH schedule by an IB deletion indicated in a MIB/SB/SIB information IE repetition present in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message before the IB addition is indicated;~~

8.2.17 Radio Link Setup

8.2.17.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources for a new Node B Communication Context in the Node B.

[FDD – The RL Setup procedure is used to establish one or more radio links. The procedure establishes one or more DCHs on all radio links, and in addition, it can include the establishment of one or more DSCHs on one radio link.]

[TDD – The RL Setup procedure is used for establish one radio link including one or more transport channels. The transport channels can be a mixture of DCHs, DSCHs, and USCHs, including also combinations where one or more transport channel types are not present.]

8.2.17.2 Successful Operation

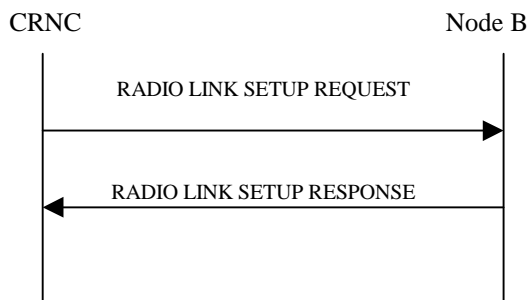


Figure 24: Radio Link Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to Node B.

Upon reception of RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources and configure the new Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Transport Channels Handling:

DCH(s):

[TDD – If the *DCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes a *DCH Info* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCH Info* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

[FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the *QE-Selector* is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]

For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD - If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]].

The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The received *Frame Handling Priority* IE specified for each Transport Channel should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new RL(s) has been activated.

[FDD – The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL (except the first RL in the message) whether the Node B shall combine the concerned RL or not. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "May", then Node B shall decide for either of the alternatives. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL. Diversity combining is applied to Dedicated Transport

Channels (DCH), i.e. it is not applied to the DSCHs. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with.]

[FDD – In the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the Node B shall indicate with the *Diversity Indication* IE whether the RL is combined or not. In case of combining, only the *Reference RL ID* IE shall be included to indicate one of the existing RLs that the concerned RL is combined with. In case of not combining the Node B shall include in the RL SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

In case of coordinated DCH, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE shall be specified for only one of the coordinated DCHs.

DSCH(s):

If the *DSCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DSCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received. The Node B shall manage the time of arrival of these frames according to the values of ToAWS and ToAWE specified in the IE's. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.]

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH of this RL.

[TDD – USCH(s):

[TDD – If the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new USCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – In case the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH of this RL.]

Physical Channels Handling:

[FDD – Compressed Mode]:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall store the information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the Compressed Mode Configuration. This Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[FDD – If the *Downlink compressed mode method* IE in one or more Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence is set to 'SF/2' in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall use or not the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code in the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE and the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall use the information to activate the indicated Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence(s) in the new RL. The received *CM Configuration Change CFN* refers to the latest passed CFN with that value. The Node B shall treat the received *TGCFN* IEs as follows:]

- [FDD - If any received *TGCFN* IE has the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE, the DRNS shall consider the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]

- [FDD - If any received *TGCFN* IE does not have the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE but the first CFN after the *CM Configuration Change CFN* with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE has already passed, the DRNS shall consider the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]
- [FDD - For all other Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences included in the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the DRNS shall activate each Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence at the first CFN after the *CM Configuration Change CFN* with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE for the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence.]

[FDD – DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When p number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the p th to "*PhCH number p*".]

General:

[FDD – If the *Propagation Delay* IE is included, the Node B may use this information to speed up the detection of L1 synchronisation.]

[FDD – The *UL SIR Target* IE included in the message shall be used by the Node B as initial UL SIR target for the UL inner loop power control.]

[1.28Mcps TDD – The *UL SIR Target* IE included in the message shall be used by the Node B as initial UL SIR target for the UL inner loop power control according [19] and [21].]

[FDD – If the received *Limited Power Increase* IE is set to 'Used', the DRNS shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is not included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power.]

[FDD - If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronization is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer (see ref.[24]).]

Radio Link Handling:

[FDD – Transmit Diversity]:

[FDD – When *Diversity Mode* IE is "*STTD*", "*Closedloop mode1*", or "*Closedloop mode2*", the DRNC shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each Radio Link in accordance with *Transmit Diversity Indication* IE]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – The Node B shall start the DL transmission using the initial DL power specified in the message on each DL DPCH of the RL until either UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RLS or a DL POWER CONTROL REQUEST message is received. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) and the power control procedure (see subclause 8.3.7), but shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message.]

[FDD - If the *DPC Mode* IE is present in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall apply the DPC mode indicated in the message, and be prepared that the DPC mode may be changed during the life time of the RL. If the *DPC Mode* IE is not present in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, DPC mode 0 shall be applied (see ref. [10]).]

[TDD – The Node B shall start the DL transmission using the initial DL power specified in the message on each DL DPCH and on each Time Slot of the RL until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RL. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary

according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3), but shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RL SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD – If the [3.84Mcps TDD - *DL Time Slot ISCPInfo* IE] or [1.28Mcps TDD - *DL Timeslot ISCP LCR* IE] is present, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the initial DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

[FDD – If the received *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is set to "Active", the Node B shall activate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs. If *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is set to "Inactive", the Node B shall deactivate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs according to ref. [10]]

General:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE, the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, using the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE and *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE.]

[FDD – Irrespective of SSDT activation, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message an indication concerning the capability to support SSDT on this RL. Only if the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message requested SSDT activation and the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message indicates that the SSDT capability is supported for this RL, SSDT is activated in the Node B.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC* IE, the Node B shall activate enhanced DSCH power control, if supported, using the *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC* IE and *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE as well as *Enhanced DSCH PC* IE in accordance with ref. [10] subclause 5.2.2. If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes both *SSDT Cell Identity* IE and *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC* IE, then the Node B shall ignore the value in *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC* IE]

[FDD – Radio Link Set Handling]:

[FDD – The *First RLS Indicator* IE indicates if the concerning RL shall be considered part of the first RLS established towards this UE. The *First RLS Indicator* IE shall be used by the Node B together with the value of the *DL TPC pattern 01 count* IE which the Node B has received in the Cell Setup procedure, to determine the initial TPC pattern in the DL of the concerning RL and all RLs which are part of the same RLS, as described in [10], section 5.1.2.2.1.2.]

[FDD – For each RL not having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message a value that uniquely identifies the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – For all RLs having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the same value. This value shall uniquely identify the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – The UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall for each of the established RL Set(s) use the maximum value of the parameters *N_OUTSYNC_IND* and *T_RLFAILURE*, and the minimum value of the parameters *N_INSYNC_IND*, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set]

Response Message:

If the RLs are successfully established, the Node B shall start reception on the new RL(s) and respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.

After sending of the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the Node B shall continuously attempt to obtain UL synchronisation on the Uu and start reception on the new RL. [FDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16].] [TDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL immediately as specified in [16].]

8.2.17.3 Unsuccessful Operation

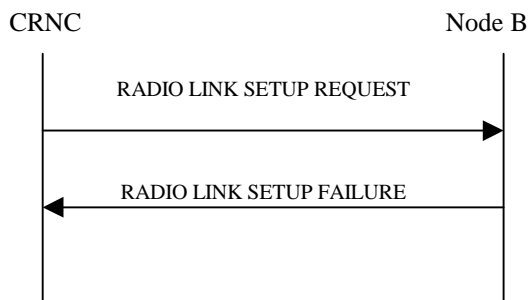


Figure 25: Radio Link Setup procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the establishment of at least one radio link is unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message. The message contains the failure cause in the *Cause* IE.

[FDD – If some radio links were established successfully, the Node B shall indicate this in the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message in the same way as in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.]

~~If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Setup procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.~~

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

~~— RL Already Activated/allocated~~

- Combining not supported
- Combining Resources not available
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported

~~— Invalid CM Settings~~

- Number of DL codes not supported
- Number of UL codes not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Dedicated Transport Channel Type not supported
- Downlink Shared Channel Type not supported
- Uplink Shared Channel Type not supported
- CM not supported
- DPC mode change not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

~~Protocol Cause~~

~~— Semantic error~~

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.17.4 Abnormal Conditions

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, but the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE is not present, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.]

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *OE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *OE-Selector* IE set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Setup procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.

8.2.18 Physical Shared Channel Reconfiguration [TDD]

8.2.18.1 General

This procedure is used for handling PDSCH Sets and PUSCH Sets in the Node B, i.e.

- Adding new PDSCH Sets and/or PUSCH Sets,
- Modifying these, and
- Deleting them.

8.2.18.2 Successful Operation

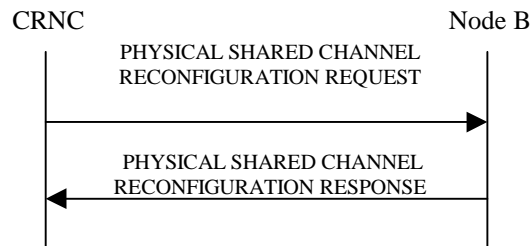


Figure 26: Physical Shared Channel Reconfiguration: Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *SFN* IE the Node B will activate the new configuration on that specified SFN.

PDSCH/PUSCH Addition

If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any PDSCH sets or PUSCH sets to be added the Node B shall add these new sets to its PDSCH/PUSCH configuration.

PDSCH/PUSCH Modification

If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any PDSCH sets or PUSCH sets to be modified, and includes any of [3.84Mcps TDD - *TDD Channelisation Code* IE, *Midamble shift and burst type* IE, *Time Slot* IE], [1.28Mcps TDD - *TDD Channelisation Code LCR* IE, *Midamble shift LCR* IE, *Time Slot LCR* IE], *TDD Physical Channel Offset* IE, *Repetition Period* IE, *Repetition Length* IE, or *TFCI presence* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this set are still applicable.

PDSCH/PUSCH Deletion

If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any PDSCH sets or PUSCH sets to be deleted the Node B shall delete these new sets to its PDSCH/PUSCH configuration.

In the successful case, the Node B shall add, modify and delete the PDSCH Sets and PUSCH Sets in the Common Transport Channel data base, as requested in the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST, and shall make these available to all the current and future DSCH and USCH transport channels; and shall respond with PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE:

8.2.18.3 Unsuccessful Operation

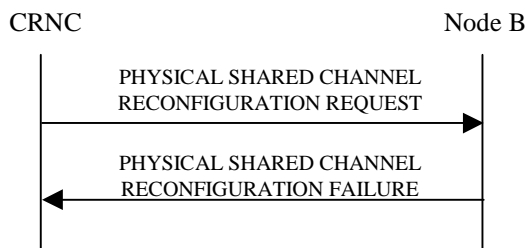


Figure 27: Physical Shared Channel Reconfiguration procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B is not able to support all parts of the configuration, it shall reject the configuration of all the channels in the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message. The *Cause Value* IE shall be set to an appropriate value.

If the configuration was unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message:

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell not available
- Node B Resources unavailable

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.18.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.19 Reset

8.2.19.1 General

The purpose of the reset procedure is to align the resources in the CRNC and Node B in the event of an abnormal failure. The CRNC or Node B may initiate the procedure.

8.2.19.2 Successful Operation

8.2.19.2.1 Reset Initiated by the CRNC

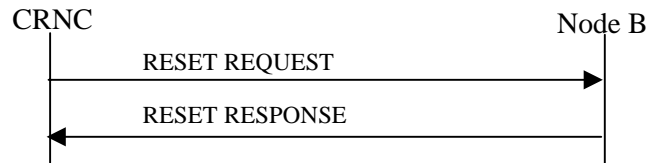


Figure 27A Reset procedure (CRNC to Node B), Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RESET REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

If the *Reset Indicator* IE is set to 'CommunicationContext', the Node B shall remove all the indicated Node B Communication Contexts (typically identified by a *Node B Communication Context ID* IE) and all the radio resources allocated for these Node B Communication Contexts. The Node B shall also initiate release of the user plane transport bearers that were involved in these Contexts. After clearing all related resources, the Node B shall return the RESET RESPONSE message to the CRNC.

If the *Reset Indicator* IE is set to 'CommunicationControlPort', the Node B shall remove all the Node B Communication Contexts controlled via the indicated Communication Control Port(s) and all the radio resources allocated for these Node B Communication Contexts. The Node B shall also initiate release of the user plane transport bearers that were involved in these Contexts. After clearing all related resources, the Node B shall return the RESET RESPONSE message to the CRNC.

If the *Reset Indicator* IE is set to 'Node B', the Node B shall remove all the Node B Communication Contexts within the Node B and all the radio resources allocated for these Node B Communication Contexts. The Node B shall also initiate release of the user plane transport bearers that were involved in these Contexts. After clearing all related resources, the Node B shall return the RESET RESPONSE message to the CRNC.

8.2.19.2.2 Reset Initiated by the Node B

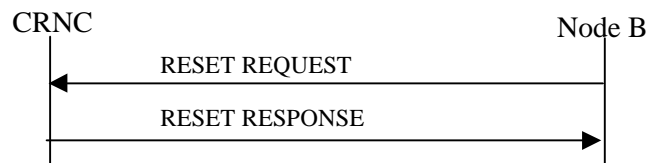


Figure 27B Reset procedure (Node B to CRNC), Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RESET REQUEST message sent from the Node B to the CRNC.

If the *Reset Indicator* IE is set to 'CommunicationContext', for all indicated CRNC Communication Contexts (indicated by a *CRNC Communication Context ID* IE) the CRNC shall remove the information related to this Node B and all the radio resources allocated in the CRNC. The CRNC shall also initiate release of the user plane transport bearers towards the Node B involved in the indicated CRNC Communication Contexts. After clearing all related resources, the CRNC shall return the RESET RESPONSE message to the Node B.

If the *Reset Indicator* IE is set to 'CommunicationControlPort', for all the CRNC Communication Contexts controlled via the indicated Communication Control Port(s) the CRNC shall remove the information related to this Node B and all the radio resources allocated in the CRNC. The CRNC shall also initiate release of the user plane transport bearers towards the Node B involved in the CRNC Communication Contexts controlled via the indicated Communication Control Port(s). After clearing all related resources, the CRNC shall return the RESET RESPONSE message to Node B.

If the *Reset Indicator* IE is set to the 'Node B', for all the CRNC Communication Contexts related to this Node B the CRNC shall remove the information related to this Node B and all the radio resources allocated in the CRNC. The CRNC shall also initiate release of the user plane transport bearers towards the Node B involved in the CRNC Communication Contexts related to this Node B. After clearing all related resources, the CRNC shall return the RESET RESPONSE message to Node B.

8.2.19.3 Unsuccessful Operation

-

8.2.19.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the RESET message is received any ongoing procedure related to a CRNC Communication Context in the CRNC or Node B Communication Context in the Node B indicated (explicitly or implicitly) in the message shall be aborted.

8.2.20 Cell Synchronisation Initiation [TDD]

8.2.20.1 General

This procedure is used by a CRNC to request the transmission of cell sync bursts and/or to start measurements on cell sync bursts in a Node B.

8.2.20.2 Successful Operation

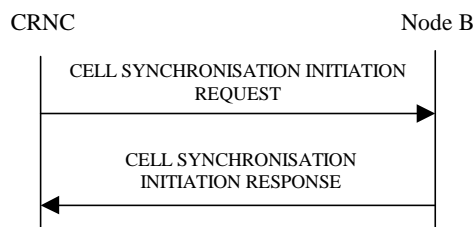


Figure 27C Cell Synchronisation Initiation procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL SYNCHRONISATION INITIATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B control port.

Upon reception, the Node B shall initiate the requested transmission according to the parameters given in the request and start the measurement on cell sync bursts if requested.

When the Cell Sync Burst Transmission Initiation Information is present and the 'Frequency Acquisition' is indicated within the *Synchronisation Report Type* IE, the Node B shall first perform only frequency locking on received cell sync bursts. Transmission of the indicated cell sync bursts shall be started only if the frequency locking is performed successfully and 'Frequency Acquisition completed' is reported to the RNC.

Cell Sync Burst Transmission Initiation

When the Cell Sync Burst Transmission Initiation Information is present, the Node B shall configure the transmission of the cell sync burst according to the parameters given in the CELL SYNCHRONISATION INITIATION REQUEST message. The *SFN* IE indicates the frame number when the cell shall start transmitting cell sync bursts.

Cell Sync Burst Measurement characteristics

When the Cell Sync Burst Measurement Initiation Information is present, the Node B shall initiate measurements on the indicated cell sync burst.

In case the *SFN* IE is present, the Node B shall after measurement of the indicated cell sync burst adjust the frame number of the indicated cell according to the *SFN* of the CELL SYNCHRONISATION INITIATION REQUEST message. This adjustment shall only apply to the late entrant cell at the late entrant phase.

Synchronisation Report characteristics

The *Synchronisation Report Characteristics* IE indicates how the reporting of the cell sync burst measurement shall be performed. Whenever the Cell Synchronisation Initiation procedure is initiated, only the 'Frequency Acquisition completed' or 'Frame related' report characteristic type shall apply.

If the *Synchronisation Report characteristics type* IE is set to 'Frequency Acquisition completed', the Node B shall signal completion of frequency acquisition to the RNC when locking is completed.

If the *Synchronisation Report characteristics type* IE is set to 'Frame related', the Node B shall report the result of the cell sync burst measurement after every measured frame.

Response message

If the Node B was able to initiate the cell sync burst transmission and/or measurement requested by the CRNC it shall respond with the CELL SYNCHRONISATION INITIATION RESPONSE message sent over the Node B control port.

8.2.20.3 Unsuccessful Operation

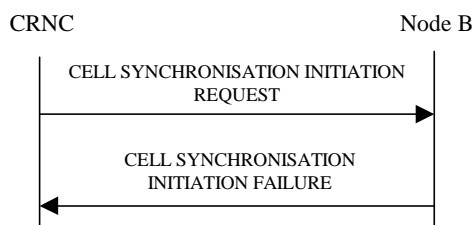


Figure 27D Cell Synchronisation Initiation procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the requested transmission or measurement on cell sync bursts cannot be initiated, the Node B shall send a CELL SYNCHRONISATION INITIATION FAILURE message over the Node B control port. The message shall include the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Unknown C-ID.
- Cell Synchronisation not supported
- Power level not supported
- Measurement Temporarily not Available
- Frequency Acquisition not supported

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- HW failure

8.2.20.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.21 Cell Synchronisation Reconfiguration [TDD]

8.2.21.1 General

This procedure is used by a CRNC to reconfigure the transmission of cell sync bursts and/or to reconfigure measurements on cell sync bursts in a Node B.

8.2.21.2 Successful Operation

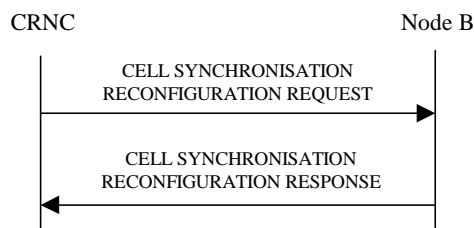


Figure 27E Cell Synchronisation Reconfiguration procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B control port.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reconfigure the cell sync burst transmission and/or measurements according to the parameters given in the request.

Cell Sync Burst Schedule

Within the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message first the schedule for the steady state phase is fixed. I.e. the number of cycles per SFN period is defined with the same schedule. For each cycle the number of repetitions is defined according to following equations:

Cycle length: $4096 / \text{value of the IE 'Number of cycles per SFN period'}$

Repetition period: $\text{Cycle length} / \text{value of IE 'Number of repetitions per cycle period'}$

Cell Sync Frame number is calculated by:

$$\text{SFN} = \text{floor}((k-1) * \text{Cycle length} + (i-1) * \text{Repetition period})$$

$$k = \{1, 2, 4, .. \text{Number of cycle per SFN period}\}$$

$$i = \{1, 2, 3, .. \text{Cell Sync Frame number within cycle period}\}$$

Cell Sync Burst Transmission Reconfiguration

When the Cell Sync Burst Transmission Reconfiguration Information is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the transmission of the cell sync burst according to the parameters given in the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message.

If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Cell Sync Burst Code* IE the Node B shall reconfigure the synchronisation code in the cell according to the *Cell Sync Burst Code* IE value.

If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Cell Sync Burst Code* shift IE the Node B shall reconfigure the synchronisation code shift in the cell according to the *Cell Sync Burst Code* shift IE value.

If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *DL transmission Power* IE the Node B shall reconfigure the DL transmission power of the cell sync burst in the cell according to the *DL transmission Power* IE value.

Cell Sync Burst Measurement Reconfiguration

When the Cell Sync Burst Measurement Reconfiguration Information is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the cell sync burst measurements according the parameters given in the message.

If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the Cell Sync Burst Measurement Information the measurements shall apply on the individual cell sync bursts on the requested Sync Frame number.

If the *Synchronisation Report Type* IE is provided, the measurement reporting shall apply according the parameter given in the message.

Synchronisation Report characteristics

The *Synchronisation Report Characteristics* IE indicates how the reporting of the cell sync burst measurement shall be performed.

If the *Synchronisation Report characteristics type* IE is set to 'Frame related', the Node B shall report the result of the cell sync burst measurement after every measured frame.

If the *Synchronisation Report characteristics type* IE is set to 'SFN period related', the Node B shall report the result of the cell sync burst measurements after every SFN period.

If the *Synchronisation Report characteristics type* IE is set to 'Cycle length related', the Node B shall report the result of the cell sync burst measurements after every cycle length within the SFN period.

If the *Synchronisation Report characteristics type* IE is set to 'Threshold exceeding', the Node B shall report the result of the cell sync burst measurement when the cell sync burst timing rises or falls more than the requested threshold value compared to the arrival time in synchronised state which is represented by the *Cell Sync Burst Arrival Time* IE.

Response message

If the Node B was able to reconfigure the cell sync burst transmission and/or measurement requested by the CRNC it shall respond with the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message sent over the Node B control port.

8.2.21.3 Unsuccessful Operation

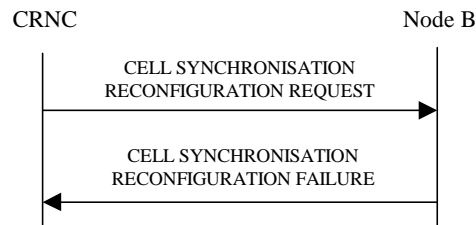


Figure 27F Cell Synchronisation Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot reconfigure the requested transmission or measurement on cell sync burst, the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message shall be sent to the CRNC. The message shall include the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Unknown C-ID.
- Cell Synchronisation not supported
- Power level not supported
- Measurement Temporarily not Available

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- HW failure

8.2.21.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.22 Cell Synchronisation Reporting [TDD]

8.2.22.1 General

This procedure is used by a Node B to report the result of cell sync burst measurements requested by the CRNC with the Cell Synchronisation Initiation or Cell Synchronisation Reconfiguration procedure.

8.2.22.2 Successful Operation

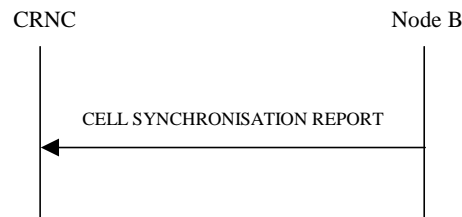


Figure 27G Cell Synchronisation Reporting procedure, Successful Operation

If the requested synchronisation measurement reporting criteria are met, the Node B shall initiate a Cell Synchronisation Reporting procedure. The CELL SYNCHRONISATION REPORT message shall use the Node B control port.

In the steady state phase when several cell sync bursts shall be measured per Sync Frame number, the sequence of the reported measured values shall be the same as defined in the Cell Synchronisation Reconfiguration procedure.

If the achieved measurement accuracy does not fulfil the given accuracy requirement defined in [23], the Cell Sync Burst not available shall be reported.

8.2.22.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.23 Cell Synchronisation Termination [TDD]

8.2.23.1 General

This procedure is used by the CRNC to terminate a cell sync burst transmission or measurement previously requested by the Cell Synchronisation Initiation procedure or Cell Synchronisation Reconfiguration procedure.

8.2.23.2 Successful Operation



Figure 27H Cell Synchronisation Termination procedure, Successful Operation

This procedure is initiated with a CELL SYNCHRONISATION TERMINATION REQUEST message, sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B control port.

Upon reception, the Node B shall terminate transmission of cell sync bursts or reporting of cell sync burst measurements corresponding to the CSB Transmission Id or CSB Measurement Id.

8.2.23.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.24 Cell Synchronisation Failure [TDD]

8.2.24.1 General

This procedure is used by the Node B to notify the CRNC that a synchronisation burst transmission or synchronisation measurement procedure can no longer be supported.

8.2.24.2 Successful Operation

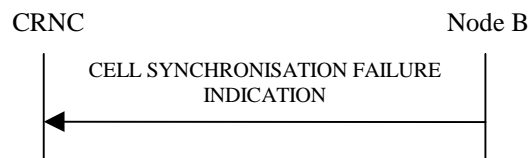


Figure 27I Cell Synchronisation Failure procedure, Successful Operation

This procedure is initiated with a CELL SYNCHRONISATION FAILURE INDICATION message, sent from the Node B to the CRNC using the Node B control port, to inform the CRNC that a previously requested transmission or measurement on cell sync bursts can no longer be supported.

8.2.24.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.25 Cell Synchronisation Adjustment [TDD]

8.2.25.1 General

The purpose of Cell Synchronisation Adjustment procedure is to allow the CRNC to adjust the timing of the radio transmission of a cell within a Node B for time alignment.

8.2.25.2 Successful Operation

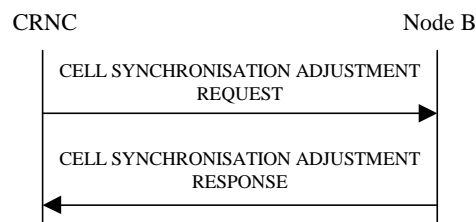


Figure 27J Cell Synchronisation Adjustment, Successful Operation

This procedure is initiated with a CELL SYNCHRONISATION ADJUSTMENT REQUEST message sent by the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B control port.

Upon reception, the Node B adjusts its timing according to the parameters given in the message.

If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION ADJUSTMENT REQUEST message includes the *Frame Adjustment value* IE the Node B shall apply the frame adjustment in the cell according to the *Frame Adjustment value* IE value.

If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION ADJUSTMENT REQUEST message includes the *Timing Adjustment value* IE the Node B shall apply the timing adjustment in the cell according to the *Timing Adjustment value* IE value.

If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION ADJUSTMENT REQUEST message includes the *DL Transmission Power* IE the Node B shall apply the transmission power of the cell sync burst according to the *DL Transmission Power* IE value.

If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION ADJUSTMENT REQUEST message includes the *SFN* IE the Node B shall apply the synchronisation adjustment starting with the SFN number indicated in the message.

When the cell synchronisation adjustment is successfully done by the Node B the Node B shall respond with a CELL SYNCHRONISATION ADJUSTMENT RESPONSE message.

8.2.25.3 Unsuccessful Operation

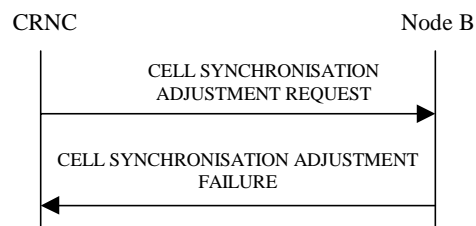


Figure 27K Cell Synchronisation Adjustment, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot perform the indicated cell synchronisation adjustment due to hardware failure or other problem it shall send the CELL SYNCHRONISATION ADJUSTMENT FAILURE as a response.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Unknown C-ID.
- Cell Synchronisation Adjustment not supported
- Power level not supported

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- HW failure

8.2.25.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.26 Information Exchange Initiation

8.2.26.1 General

This procedure is used by a CRNC to request the initiation of information provisioning from a Node B.

8.2.26.2 Successful Operation

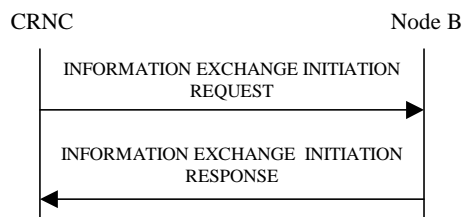


Figure 27L: Information Exchange Initiation procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with the INFORMATION EXCHANGE INITIATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B control port.

Upon reception, the Node B shall provide the requested information according to the *Information Type Item* IE. Unless specified below, the meaning of the parameters are given in other specifications.

Information Report Characteristics

The *Information Report Characteristics* IE indicates how the reporting of the information shall be performed.

If the *Information Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'On Demand', the Node B shall report the requested information immediately.

If the *Information Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Periodic', the Node B shall periodically initiate the Information Reporting procedure for all the requested information, with the requested reporting frequency.

If the *Information Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'On Modification', the Node B shall immediately report the requested information and then shall initiate the Information Reporting procedure in accordance to the following conditions related to the *Information Type* IE:

- 1) If the *Information Type Item* IE is set to 'DGPS Corrections', the Node B shall initiate the Information Reporting procedure when either the PRC has drifted from the previously reported value more than the threshold indicated in the *PRC Deviation* IE or a change has occurred in the IODE.
- 2) If the *Information Type Item* IE is set to 'GPS Information' and the *GPS Information Item* IE includes 'GPS Navigation Model & Time Recovery', the Node B shall initiate the Information Reporting procedure for this specific GPS Information Item when a change has occurred regarding either the IODC or the list of visible satellites, identified by the *SatID* IEs.
- 3) If the *Information Type Item* IE is set to 'GPS Information' and the *GPS Information Item* IE includes 'GPS Ionospheric Model', the Node B shall initiate the Information Reporting procedure for this specific GPS Information Item when any change has occurred.
- 4) If the *Information Type Item* IE is set to 'GPS Information' and the *GPS Information Item* IE includes 'GPS UTC Model', the Node B shall initiate the Information Reporting procedure for this specific GPS Information Item when a change has occurred in the *t_ot* parameter.
- 5) If the *Information Type Item* IE is set to 'GPS Information' and the *GPS Information Item* IE includes 'GPS Almanac', the Node B shall initiate the Information Reporting procedure for this specific GPS Information Item when any change has occurred.
- 6) If the *Information Type Item* IE is set to 'GPS Information' and the *GPS Information Item* IE includes 'GPS Real-Time Integrity', the Node B shall initiate the Information Reporting procedure for this specific GPS Information Item when any change has occurred.

Response message

If the Node B was able to initiate the information provision requested by the CRNC it shall respond with the INFORMATION EXCHANGE INITIATION RESPONSE message sent over the Node B control port. The message shall include the same Information Exchange ID that was included in the INFORMATION EXCHANGE REQUEST message.

If the *Requested Data Value* IE is included in the INFORMATION EXCHANGE INITIATION RESPONSE message, it shall include at least one IE.

8.2.26.3 Unsuccessful Operation

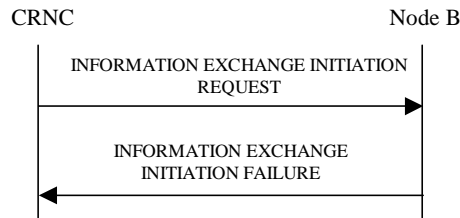


Figure 27M: Information Exchange Initiation procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Information Type Item received in the *Information Type Item* IE indicates a type of information that cannot be provided, the Node B shall regard the Information Exchange Initiation procedure as failed.

If the requested information provision cannot be initiated, the Node B shall send the INFORMATION EXCHANGE INITIATION FAILURE message over the Node B control port. The message shall include the same Information Exchange ID that was used in the INFORMATION EXCHANGE INITIATION REQUEST message and the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

Information temporarily not available.

Information Provision not supported for the object.

8.2.27.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.27 Information Reporting

8.2.27.1 General

This procedure is used by a Node B to report the information requested by the CRNC with the Information Exchange Initiation procedure.

8.2.27.2 Successful Operation

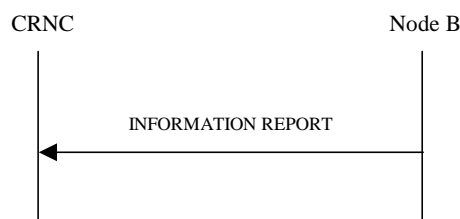


Figure 27N: Information Reporting procedure, Successful Operation

If the requested information reporting criteria are met, the Node B shall initiate the Information Reporting procedure. The INFORMATION REPORT message shall use the Node B control port. Unless specified below, the meaning of the parameters are given in other specifications.

The *Information Exchange ID* IE shall be set to the Information Exchange ID provided by the CRNC when initiating the Information Exchange with the Information Exchange Initiation procedure.

The *Requested Data Value* IE shall include at least one IE containing the data to be reported.

8.2.27.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.28 Information Exchange Termination

8.2.28.1 General

This procedure is used by the CRNC to terminate the provision of information previously requested by the Information Exchange Initiation procedure.

8.2.28.2 Successful Operation



Figure 27O: Information Exchange Termination procedure, Successful Operation

This procedure is initiated with an INFORMATION EXCHANGE TERMINATION REQUEST message, sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B control port.

Upon reception, the Node B shall terminate the provision of information corresponding to the Information Exchange ID.

8.2.28.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.29 Information Exchange Failure

8.2.29.1 General

This procedure is used by the Node B to notify the CRNC that information previously requested by the Information Exchange Initiation procedure can no longer be reported.

8.2.29.2 Successful Operation



Figure 27P: Information Exchange Failure procedure, Successful Operation

This procedure is initiated with the INFORMATION EXCHANGE FAILURE INDICATION message, sent from the Node B to the CRNC using the Node B control port, to inform the CRNC that information previously requested by the Information Exchange Initiation procedure can no longer be reported. The message shall include the same Information Exchange ID that was used in the INFORMATION EXCHANGE INITIATION REQUEST message and the *Cause IE* set to an appropriate value.

8.3 NBAP Dedicated Procedures

8.3.1 Radio Link Addition

8.3.1.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources in the Node B for one or more additional RLs towards a UE when there is already a Node B communication context for this UE in the Node B.

The Radio Link Addition procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.1.2 Successful Operation

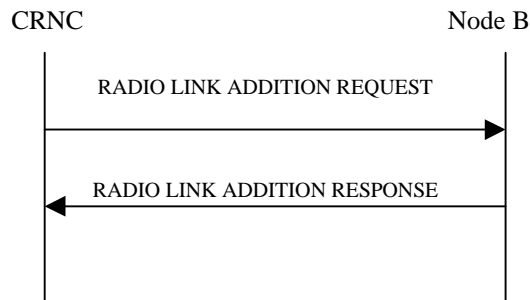


Figure: 28 Radio Link Addition procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve the necessary resources and configure the new RL(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Physical Channels Handling:

[TDD – If the *UL DPCH Information IE* is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[FDD – Compressed Mode]:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST includes the *Compressed Mode Deactivation Flag IE* with value "Deactivate", the Node B shall not activate any compressed mode pattern in the new RLs. In all the other cases (Flag set to "Maintain Active" or not present), the ongoing compressed mode (if existing) shall be applied also to the added RLs.]

[FDD- If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information IE* for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code for which the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information IE* is set to "Code Change".]

[FDD – DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to ref. [8]. When p number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to “*PhCH number 1*”, the second to “*PhCH number 2*”, and so on until the p th to “*PhCH number p*”.]

[TDD – CCTrCH Handling]:

[TDD – If the *UL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

Radio Link Handling:

Diversity Combination Control:

The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL whether the Node B shall combine the new RL with existing RL(s) or not. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to “May”, then Node B shall decide for any of the alternatives. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to “Must”, the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with.

In the case of combining an RL with existing RL(s) the Node B shall indicate in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message with the Diversity Indication that the RL is combined. In this case the Reference RL ID shall be included to indicate one of the existing RLs that the new RL is combined with.

In the case of not combining an RL with existing RL(s), the Node B shall indicate in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message with the Diversity Indication that no combining is done. In this case the Node B shall include both the Transport Layer Address and the binding ID for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH, [TDD – DSCH, USCH] of the RL in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

In case of coordinated DCH, the binding ID and the transport address shall be included for only one of the coordinated DCHs.

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH and USCH.]

[FDD – Transmit Diversity]:

[FDD – When *Diversity Mode* IE is “*STTD*”, “*Closedloop mode1*”, or “*Closedloop mode2*”, the DRNC shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each Radio Link in accordance with *Transmit Diversity Indication* IE.]

[FDD – When *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE is present Node B shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each new Radio Link in accordance with the *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE and the already known diversity mode.]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH of the RL when starting transmission until either UL synchronisation on the U_u is achieved for the RLS or a DL POWER REQUEST message is received. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing RL's for this UE. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) with DPC MODE=0 and the downlink power control procedure (see 8.3.7).]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the [3.84Mcps TDD - *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE] [1.28Mcps TDD – *DL Time Slot ISCP Info LCR* IE], the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH and on each Time Slot of the RL when starting transmission until the UL synchronisation on the U_u is achieved for the RL. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing

RL's for this UE. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Maximum DL power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and never transmit with a higher power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Maximum DL power* IE is included, any Maximum DL power stored for already existing RLs for this UE shall be applied.

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Minimum DL power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and never transmit with a lower power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Minimum DL power* IE is included, any Minimum DL power stored for already existing RLs for this UE shall be applied.

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *DL Time Slot ISCP Info* IE, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in ref. [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

General:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message contains an *SSDT Cell Identity* IE the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, for the concerned new RL, with the indicated SSDT cell identity used for that RL.]

[FDD – Radio Link Set Handling]:

[FDD – For each RL not having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message a value that uniquely identifies the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – For all RLs having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another new or existing RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message the same value. This value shall uniquely identify the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – After addition of the new RL(s), the UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall for each of the previously existing and newly established RL Set(s) use the maximum value of the parameters *N_OUTSYNC_IND* and *T_RLFAILURE*, and the minimum value of the parameters *N_INSYNC_IND*, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set.]

Response Message:

If all requested RLs are successfully added, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

After sending of the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message the Node B shall continuously attempt to obtain UL synchronisation on the Uu and start reception on the new RL. [FDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16].] [TDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL immediately as specified in [16].]

8.3.1.3 Unsuccessful Operation

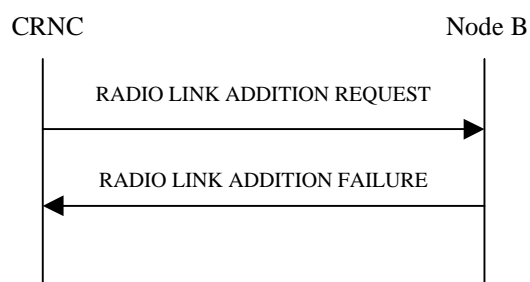


Figure 29: Radio Link Addition procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If some RL(s) were established successfully, the Node B shall indicate this in the RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message in the same way as in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

~~[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST contains the *Compressed Mode Deactivation Flag* IE with the value "Deactivate" when compressed mode is active for the existing RL(s), and at least one of the new RL is added in a cell that has the same UARFCN (both UL and DL) of at least one cell with an already existing RL, the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Addition procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message with the cause value "Invalid CM settings".]~~

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

~~— RL Already Activated/allocated~~

- Combining not supported
- Combining Resources not available
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported

~~— Invalid CM Settings~~

- Reconfiguration CFN not elapsed
- CM not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

~~— Semantic error~~

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.1.4 Abnormal conditions

~~-[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST contains the *Compressed Mode Deactivation Flag* IE with the value "Deactivate" when compressed mode is active for the existing RL(s), and at least one of the new RL is added in a cell that has the same UARFCN (both UL and DL) of at least one cell with an already existing RL, the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Addition procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message with the cause value "Invalid CM settings".]~~

8.3.2 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation

8.3.2.1 General

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is used to prepare a new configuration of all Radio Links related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.2.2 Successful Operation

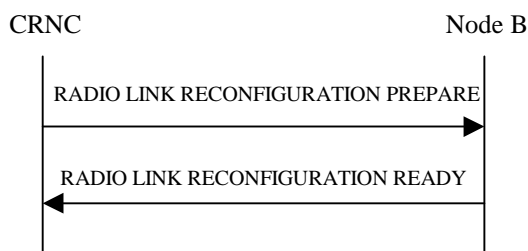


Figure 30: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Successful Operation

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Add* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the *QE-Selector* is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD – If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received *Frame Handling Priority* should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the DL) in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the UL) in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Delete* IEs, the Node B shall not include the referenced DCHs in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of coordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

Physical Channel Modification:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Uplink Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply this Uplink Scrambling Code to the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Min UL Channelisation Code Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the contents of the *Max Number of UL DPDCHs* IE (if it is included) in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL SIR Target* IE, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control when the new configuration is being used.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Puncture Limit* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the uplink of the new configuration.]

- [FDD – The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the UL (if present) when reserving resources for the uplink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL DPCCH Slot Format* IE, the Node B shall set the new Uplink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD - If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Diversity Mode* IE, the Node B shall apply diversity according to the given value.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes an *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE and/or an *S-Field Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the DL (if it is present) when reserving resources for the downlink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE or the *TFCI Presence* IE, the Node B shall use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *DL DPCCH Slot Format* IE, group the Node B shall set the new Downlink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Multiplexing Position* IE, the Node B shall apply the indicated multiplexing type in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall use Limited Power Increase ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH code mapping* IE then the Node B shall apply the defined mapping between TFCI values and PDSCH channelisation codes.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH RL ID* IE then the Node B shall infer that the PDSCH for the specified user will be transmitted on the defined radio link.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Modify* or *DL CCTrCH to Modify* IEs, then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any of *TFCS* IE, *TFCI coding* IE or *Puncture Limit* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]
- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to add* or *DL DPCH to add* IEs, the Node B shall include this DPCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to delete* or *DL DPCH to delete* IEs, the Node B shall remove this DPCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to modify* or *DL DPCH to modify* IEs, and includes any of *Repetition Period* IE, *Repetition Length* IE, or *TDD DPCH Offset* IE or the message includes UL/DL Timeslot Information and includes any of [*3.84Mcps TDD - Midamble shift and Burst Type* IE, *Time Slot* IE], [*1.28Mcps TDD - Midamble shift LCR* IE, *Time Slot LCR* IE], or *TFCI presence* IE or the message includes UL/DL Code information and includes [*3.84Mcps TDD - TDD Channelisation Code* IE], [*1.28Mcps TDD - TDD*

Channelisation Code LCR IE], the Node B shall apply these specified information elements as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this DPCH configuration are still applicable.]

- [1.28Mcps TDD – If the *UL CCTrCH to Modify IE* includes the *UL SIR Target IE*, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control according [19] and [21] when the new configuration is being used.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Addition]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Add IE* or *DL CCTrCH to Add IE*, the Node B shall include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to Add IE* includes any *UL/DL DPCH Information IE*, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the UL/DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL CCTrCH to Add IE*, the Node B shall set the TPC step size of that CCTrCH to the same value as the lowest numbered DL CCTrCH in the current configuration.]

[1.28Mcps TDD –The Node B shall use the *UL SIR Target IE* in the *UL CCTrCH to Add IE* as the UL SIR value for the inner loop power control for this CCTrCH according [19] and [21] in the new configuration.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any UL or DL CCTrCH to be deleted , the Node B shall remove this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

DSCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DSCH to modify*, *DSCH to add* or *DSCH to delete* IEs, then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated DSCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address IE* and the *Binding ID IE* for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information IE* then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signalling control frames shall be received if one does not already exist or shall apply the new values if such a bearer does already exist. The *Binding ID IE* and *Transport Layer Address IE* of any new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message specifies that the TFCI2 transport bearer is to be deleted then the Node B shall release the resources associated with that bearer in the new configuration.

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode IE* within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but a TFCI2 transport bearer has not already been set up and *TFCI2 Bearer Information IE* is not included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode IE* within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information IE* is included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronisation is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer in the new configuration (see ref. [24]).]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *DSCH Common Information IE*, the Node B shall treat it as follows:]

- [FDD - If the *Enhanced DSCH PC Indicator IE* is included and set to "Enhanced DSCH PC Active in the UE ", the Node B shall activate enhanced DSCH power control in accordance with ref. [10] subclause 5.2.2, if supported, using either:]
 - [FDD - the *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC IE* in the *RL Information IE*, if the *SSDT Cell Identity IE* is not included in the *RL Information IE* or]

- [FDD - the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE in the *RL Information* IE, if both the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE and the *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC* IE are included in the *RL Information* IE.]

[FDD - together with the *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE in *UL DPCH Information* IE, and *Enhanced DSCH PC* IE, in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Enhanced DSCH PC Indicator* IE set to "Enhanced DSCH PC not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate enhanced DSCH power control in the new configuration.]

[TDD – USCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:]

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes USCH information for the USCHs to be added/modified/deleted then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated USCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.]
- [TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- [FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When p number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the p th to "*PhCH number p*".]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT Active in the UE", the Node B may activate SSDT using the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate SSDT in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes a *DL Code Information* IE containing a *DL Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply the scrambling code in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *DL Code Information* IE containing a *DL Channelisation Code Number* IE, the Node B shall apply the channelisation code in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]
- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* and/or the *Minimum DL Power* IEs, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DPCH of the CCTrCH when starting transmission on a new CCTrCH until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the CCTrCH. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included with a new CCTrCH, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing CCTrCH's when starting transmission for a new CCTrCH. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B and the Node B has successfully reserved the required resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s), it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. When this procedure has been completed successfully there exist a Prepared Reconfiguration, as defined in subclause 3.1.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message the Transport Layer Address and the Binding ID for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the IE *DCH Information Response* IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, the *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined RLs. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.2.3 Unsuccessful Operation

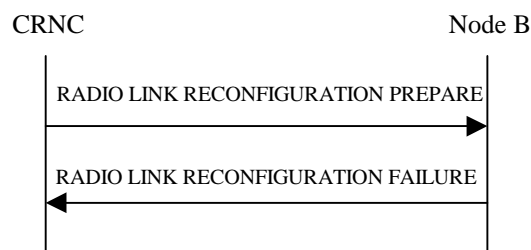


Figure 31: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot reserve the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of co-ordinated DCHs requested to be added, it shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as having failed.

If the requested Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure fails for one or more RLs the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

~~If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD— or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE Selector* IE set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.~~

~~[FDD— If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT Active in the UE" and SSDT is not active in the current configuration, the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed if the *UL DPCH Information* IE does not include the *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE. In this case, it shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.]~~

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- ~~— Invalid CM Settings~~
- Downlink Shared Channel Type not supported
- Uplink Shared Channel Type not supported
- CM not supported
- Number of DL codes not supported

- Number of UL codes not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.2.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as having failed and the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector IE* set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector IE* set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

[FDD - If the *RL Information IE* includes the *SSDT Indication IE* set to "SSDT Active in the UE" and SSDT is not active in the current configuration, the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed if the *UL DPCH Information IE* does not include the *SSDT Cell Identity Length IE*. In this case, it shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.]

8.3.3 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Commit

8.3.3.1 General

This procedure is used to order the Node B to switch to the new configuration for the Radio Link(s) within the Node B, previously prepared by the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure.

The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

8.3.3.2 Successful Operation

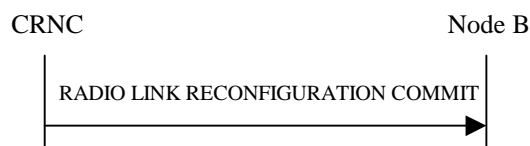


Figure 32: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Commit procedure, Successful Operation

The Node B shall switch to the new configuration previously prepared by the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure at the next coming CFN with a value equal to the value requested by the CRNC in the *CFN IE* when receiving the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION COMMIT message from the CRNC.

[FDD – If the *Active Pattern Sequence Information IE* is included in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION COMMIT message, the *CM Configuration Change CFN IE* in the *Active Pattern Sequence Information IE* shall be ignored by the Node B.]

When this procedure has been completed the Prepared Reconfiguration does not exist any more, see subclause 3.1.

In the case of a transport channel modification for which a new transport bearer was requested and established, the switch to the new transport bearer shall also take place at the indicated CFN.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION COMMIT includes the *Active Pattern Sequence Information IE*, the Node B shall deactivate all the ongoing Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences at the *CFN IE*. From that moment on all Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences included in *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Status IE* repetitions shall be started when the indicated *TGCFN IE* elapses. The *CFN IE* and *TGCFN IE* for each sequence refer to the next coming CFN with that value. If the values of the *CFN IE* and the *TGCFN IE* are equal, the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence shall be started immediately at the CFN with a value equal to the value received in the *CFN IE*.]

8.3.3.3 Abnormal Conditions

If a new transport bearer is required for the new reconfiguration and it is not available at the requested CFN, the Node B shall initiate the Radio Link Failure procedure.

8.3.4 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Cancellation

8.3.4.1 General

This procedure is used to order the Node B to release the new configuration for the Radio Link(s) within the Node B, previously prepared by the Synchronised Radio Link Preparation Reconfiguration procedure.

The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

8.3.4.2 Successful Operation

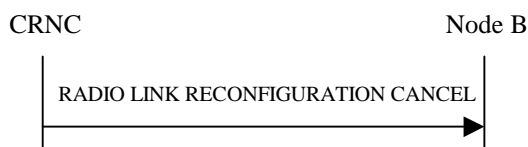


Figure 33: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Cancellation procedure, Successful Operation

When receiving the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION CANCEL message from the CRNC, the Node B shall release the new configuration ([FDD - including the new Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence parameters (if existing)]) previously prepared by the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure and continue using the old configuration. When this procedure has been completed the Prepared Reconfiguration does not exist any more, see subclause 3.1.

8.3.4.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.5 Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration

8.3.5.1 General

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure Radio Link(s) related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used when there is no need to synchronise the time of the switching from the old to the new configuration in one Node B used for a UE-UTRAN connection with any other Node B also used for the UE-UTRAN connection.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.5.2 Successful Operation

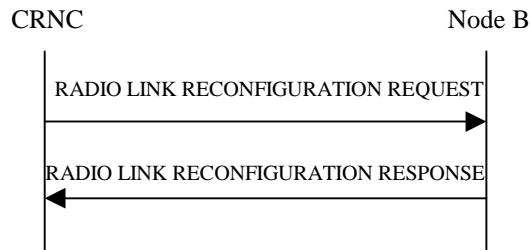


Figure 34: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Procedure, Successful Operation

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall modify the configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes on the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCH to Add* IEs, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message and include these DCHs in the new configuration. In particular:

- If a *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs for a DCH to be added, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD - For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from that DCH as the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" as the QE in the UL data frames [16]. [FDD – If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any DCH to be deleted from the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall not include this DCH in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

[FDD - Physical Channel Modification:]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCS* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes on the *TFCS* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE, the Node B shall use the use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE message includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCH to modify* IE or *DL CCH to modify* IE in the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCH to modify* IE includes *TFCS* IE, and/or *Puncture Limit* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCH are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCH to delete* IE or *DL CCH to delete* IE, the Node B shall not include this CCH in the new configuration.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a higher power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Minimum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any Downlink Channelisation Code of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *DL Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation code, the Node B shall apply the new setting when new compressed mode measurement are activated.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B, the Node B has successfully allocated the required resources, and changed to the new configuration it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the *DCH Information Response* IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.5.3 Unsuccessful Operation

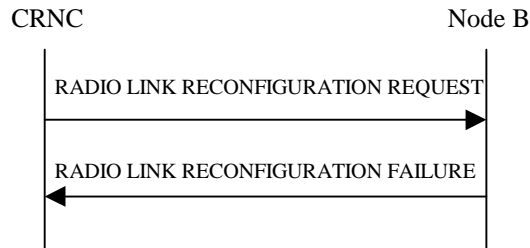


Figure 35: Unsyncronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot allocate the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of coordinated, DCHs requested to be set-up it shall regard the Unsyncronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed.

If the requested Unsyncronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure fails for one or more Radio Link(s) the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

~~If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE Selector* IE set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Unsyncronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.~~

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

~~— Invalid CM Settings~~

- CM not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

~~— Semantic error~~

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.5.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Unsyncronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed and shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector IE* set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector IE* set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

8.3.6 Radio Link Deletion

8.3.6.1 General

The Radio Link Deletion procedure is used to release the resources in a Node B for one or more established radio links towards a UE.

The Radio Link Deletion procedure may be initiated by the CRNC at any time when the Node B Communication Context exists.

8.3.6.2 Successful Operation

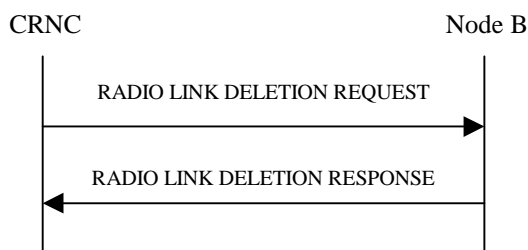


Figure 36: Radio Link Deletion procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK DELETION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

Upon receipt of this message, the Node B shall delete the radio link(s) identified by the *RL ID IE*, *Node B Communication ID IE* and *CRNC Communication ID IE* and release all associated resources and respond to the CRNC with a RADIO LINK DELETION RESPONSE message.

[FDD – After deletion of the RL(s), the UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in ref. [10] shall for each of the remaining RL Set(s) use the maximum value of the parameters *N_OUTSYNC_IND* and *T_RLFAILURE*, and the minimum value of the parameters *N_INSYNC_IND*, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set].

8.3.6.3 Unsuccessful Operation

-

8.3.6.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the RL indicated by the *RL ID IE*, *Node B Communication ID IE* and *CRNC Communication ID IE* does not exist, the Node B shall respond with the RADIO LINK DELETION RESPONSE message and use the *CRNC Communication Context ID IE* received in the RADIO LINK DELETION REQUEST message.

8.3.7 Downlink Power Control [FDD]

8.3.7.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to balance the DL transmission powers of one or more Radio Links used for the related UE-UTRAN connection within the Node B. The Downlink Power Control procedure may be initiated by the CRNC at any time when the Node B communication context exists, irrespective of other ongoing CRNC initiated dedicated NBAP procedures towards this Node B communication context. The only exception occurs when the CRNC has requested the deletion of the last RL via this Node B, in which case the Downlink Power Control procedure shall no longer be initiated.

8.3.7.2 Successful Operation



Figure 37: Downlink Power Control procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated by the CRNC sending a DL POWER CONTROL REQUEST message to the Node B.

The *Power Adjustment Type* IE defines the characteristic of the power adjustment.

If the value of the *Power Adjustment Type* IE is *Common*, the Node B shall perform the power adjustment (see below) for all radio links associated with the context identified by the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE using a common DL reference power level.

If the value of the *Power Adjustment Type* IE is *Individual*, the Node B shall perform the power adjustment (see below) for all radio links addressed in the message using the given DL Reference Powers per RL.

If the value of the *Power Adjustment Type* IE is *None*, the Node B shall suspend on going power adjustments for all radio links for the UE Context.

If the *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is present and set to 'Active ', the Node B shall activate inner loop DL power control for all radio links for the Node B communication context. If the *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is present and set to 'Inactive ', the Node B shall deactivate inner loop DL power control for all radio links for the Node B communication context according to ref. [10].

Power Adjustment

The power balancing adjustment shall be superimposed on the inner loop power control adjustment (see Ref. [10]) if activated. The power balancing adjustment shall be such that:

$$\sum P_{bal} = (1 - r)(P_{ref} + P_{P-CPICH} - P_{init}) \text{ with an accuracy of } \pm 0.5 \text{ dB}$$

where the sum is performed over an adjustment period corresponding to a number of frames equal to the value of the *Adjustment Period* IE, P_{ref} is the value of the *DL Reference Power* IE, $P_{P-CPICH}$ is the power used on the primary CPICH, P_{init} is the code power of the last slot of the previous adjustment period and r is given by the *Adjustment Ratio* IE. If the last slot of the previous adjustment period is within a transmission gap due to compressed mode, P_{init} shall be set to the same value as the code power of the slot just before the transmission gap.

The adjustment within one adjustment period shall in any case be performed with the constraints given by the *Max Adjustment Step* IE and the DL TX power range set by the CRNC.

The power adjustments shall be started at the first slot of a frame with CFN modulo the value of *Adjustment Period* IE equal to 0 and shall be repeated for every adjustment period and shall be restarted at the first slot of a frame with CFN=0, until a new DL POWER CONTROL REQUEST message is received or the RL is deleted.

8.3.7.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.8 Dedicated Measurement Initiation

8.3.8.1 General

This procedure is used by a CRNC to request the initiation of measurements on dedicated resources in a Node B.

The Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.8.2 Successful Operation

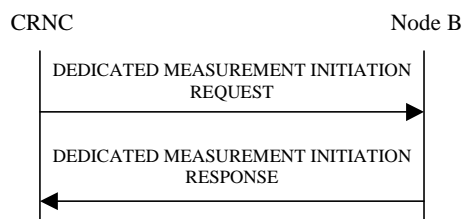


Figure 38: Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the communication control port assigned to the Node B communication context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall initiate the requested measurement according to the parameters given in the request. Unless specified below the meaning of the parameters are given in other specifications.

If the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE equals the reserved value 'All NBCC', this measurement request shall apply for all current and future Node B Communication Contexts controlled via the Communication Control Port on which the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message was received. Otherwise, this measurement request shall apply for the requested Node B Communication Context ID only.

If the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE equals the reserved value 'All NBCC', the measurement request shall be treated as a single measurement, despite applying to multiple contexts. This means that it may only be terminated or failed on 'All NBCC'.

If the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE equals the reserved value 'All NBCC', the measurement shall be initiated only for those Node B Communication Contexts handling a mode (FDD, 3.84Mcps TDD or 1.28Mcps TDD) for which the concerned measurement is specified in [4] and [5].

If the *Dedicated Measurement Object Type* IE is set to "RL", measurement results shall be reported for all indicated Radio Links.

[FDD – If the *Dedicated Measurement Object Type* IE is set to "RLS", measurement results shall be reported for all indicated Radio Link Sets.]

[FDD - If the *Dedicated Measurement Object Type* IE is set to "ALL RL", measurement results shall be reported for all current and future Radio Links within the Node B Communication Context.]

[TDD - If the *Dedicated Measurement Object Type* IE is set to "ALL RL", measurement results shall be reported for one existing DPCH per CCTrCH in each used time slot of current and future Radio Links within the Node B Communication Context, provided the measurement type is applicable to the respective DPCH.]

[FDD – If the *Dedicated Measurement Object Type* IE is set to "ALL RLS", measurement results shall be reported for all existing and future Radio Link Sets within the Node B Communication Context.]

[TDD – If the *DPCH ID* IE is provided within the RL Information the measurement request shall apply for the requested physical channel individually. If no *DPCH ID* IE and no *PUSCH Information* IE is provided within the RL Information the measurement request shall apply for one existing physical channel per CCTrCH in each used time slot of the Radio Link, provided the measurement type is applicable to this physical channel.]

[TDD – If the *PUSCH Information* IE is provided within the RL Information the measurement request shall apply for the requested physical channel individually.]

If the *CFN Reporting Indicator* IE is set to "FN Reporting Required", the *CFN* IE shall be included in the measurement report or in the measurement response, the latter only in the case the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'On-Demand'. The reported CFN shall be the CFN at the time when the measurement value was reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

If the *CFN* IE is provided, it indicates the frame for which the first measurement shall be provided. The provided measurement value shall be the one reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

Report characteristics

The *Report Characteristics* IE is set to how the reporting of the measurement shall be performed. See also Annex B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'On-Demand', the Node B shall return the result of the measurement immediately.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Periodic', the Node B shall periodically initiate the Dedicated Measurement Report procedure for this measurement, with the requested report frequency.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event A', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If no hysteresis time is given, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event B', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If no hysteresis time is given, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event C', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises by an amount greater than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next C event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the rising/falling time has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event D', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls by an amount greater than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next D event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the rising/falling time has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event E', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity* IE is provided the Node B shall also initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If 'Measurement Threshold 2' is not present, the Node B shall use 'Measurement Threshold 1' instead. If no 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' is provided, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to 'Event F', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity* IE is provided the Node B shall also initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If 'Measurement Threshold 2' is not present, the Node B shall use 'Measurement Threshold 1' instead. If no 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' is provided, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is not set to 'On-Demand', the Node B is required to perform reporting for a dedicated measurement object, in accordance with the conditions provided in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, as long as the object exists. If no dedicated measurement object(s) for which a measurement is defined exists any more the Node B shall terminate the measurement locally, i.e. without reporting this to the CRNC.

If at the start of the measurement, the reporting criteria are fulfilled for any of Event A, Event B, Event E or Event F, the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure immediately, and then continue with the measurements as specified in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message.

Higher layer filtering

The *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE indicates how filtering of the measurement values shall be performed before measurement event evaluation and reporting.

The averaging shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1 - a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows

F_n is the updated filtered measurement result

F_{n-1} is the old filtered measurement result

M_n is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements

$a = 1/2^{(k/2)}$, where k is the parameter received in the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE. If the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE is not present, a shall be set to 1 (no filtering)

In order to initialise the averaging filter, F_0 is set to M_1 when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

Response message

If the Node B was able to initiate the measurement requested by the CRNC, it shall respond with the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message using the communication control port assigned to the Node B communication context. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the measurement request.

Only in the case when *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On-Demand", the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message shall contain the measurement result. In this case also the *Dedicated Measurement Object* IE shall be included if it was included in the request message.

In the case that the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE is set to 'All NBCC', the *CRNC Communication Context ID* IE in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE shall be set to the value 'All CRNCCC', which is reserved for this purpose.

Interaction with Reset Procedure

If a measurement has been requested with the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE set to 'All NBCC', the Node B shall terminate the measurement locally if either the CRNC or the Node B initiates the Reset procedure for the relevant Communication Control Port or the entire Node B.

8.3.8.3 Unsuccessful Operation

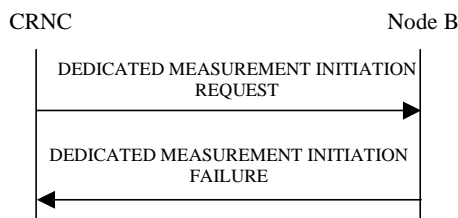


Figure 39: Dedicated Measurement Request procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

~~If the Dedicated Measurement Type received in the *Dedicated Measurement Type* IE is not defined in ref. [4] or [5] to be measured on the Dedicated Measurement Object Type received in the *Dedicated Measurement Object Type* IE in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.~~

If the requested measurement cannot be initiated, the Node B shall send a DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE message using the communication control port assigned to the Node B communication context. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message and the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

In the case that the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE is set to 'All NBCC' the *CRNC Communication Context ID* IE in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE shall be set to the value 'All CRNCCC', which is reserved for this purpose.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer cause

- Measurement not supported for the object
- Measurement Temporarily not Available

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.8.4 Abnormal Conditions

- If the Dedicated Measurement Type received in the *Dedicated Measurement Type IE* is not defined in ref. [4] or [5] to be measured on the Dedicated Measurement Object Type received in the *Dedicated Measurement Object Type IE* in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

8.3.9 Dedicated Measurement Reporting**8.3.9.1 General**

This procedure is used by the Node B to report the result of measurements requested by the CRNC with the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure. The Node B may initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure at any time after establishing a Radio Link, as long as the Node B communication context exists.

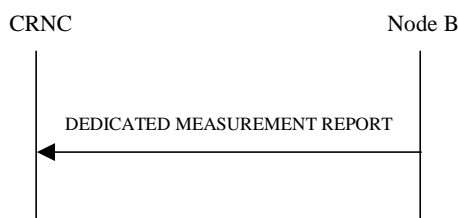
8.3.9.2 Successful Operation

Figure 40: Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure, Successful Operation

If the requested measurement reporting criteria are met, the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure. The DEDICATED MEASUREMENT REPORT message shall use the communication control port assigned to the Node B communication context. If the measurement was initiated (by the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure) for multiple dedicated measurement objects, the Node B may include measurement values for multiple objects in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT REPORT message. Unless specified below, the meaning of the parameters are given in other specifications.

The *Dedicated Measurement ID IE* shall be set to the Dedicated Measurement ID provided by the CRNC when initiating the measurement with the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure.

If the achieved measurement accuracy does not fulfil the given accuracy requirement, the Measurement not available shall be reported.

8.3.9.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.10 Dedicated Measurement Termination

8.3.10.1 General

This procedure is used by the CRNC to terminate a measurement previously requested by the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure.

The Dedicated Measurement Termination procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.10.2 Successful Operation

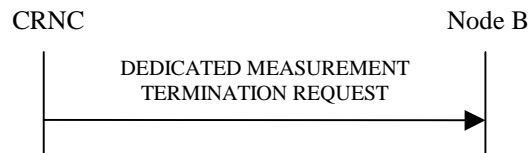


Figure 41: Dedicated Measurement Termination procedure, Successful Operation

This procedure is initiated with a DEDICATED MEASUREMENT TERMINATION REQUEST message, sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the communication control port assigned to the Node B communication context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall terminate reporting of measurements corresponding to the received Dedicated Measurement ID.

8.3.10.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.11 Dedicated Measurement Failure

8.3.11.1 General

This procedure is used by the Node B to notify the CRNC that a measurement previously requested by the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure can no longer be reported. The Node B is allowed to initiate the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT FAILURE INDICATION message at any time after having sent the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message, as long as the Node B communication context exists.

8.3.11.2 Successful Operation



Figure 42: Dedicated Measurement Failure procedure, Successful Operation

This procedure is initiated with a DEDICATED MEASUREMENT FAILURE INDICATION message, sent from the Node B to the CRNC using the communication control port assigned to the Node B communication context, to inform the CRNC that a previously requested measurement can no longer be reported. The Node B has locally terminated the indicated measurement.

If the failed measurement was initiated with the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE set to the reserved value "All NBCC" and the Node B has terminated the measurement reporting of the measurement corresponding to the Measurement ID indicated in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT FAILURE INDICATION message, the *CRNC Communication Context ID* IE shall be set to the value 'All CRNCCC'.

8.3.11.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.12 Radio Link Failure

8.3.12.1 General

This procedure is used by Node B to indicate a failure in one or more Radio Links [FDD - or Radio Link Sets][TDD or CCTrCHs within a Radio Link].

The Node B may initiate the Radio Link Failure procedure at any time after establishing a Radio Link.

8.3.12.2 Successful Operation

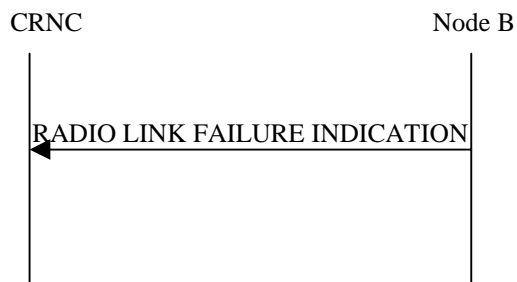


Figure 43: Radio Link Failure procedure, Successful Operation

When Node B detects that one or more Radio Link [FDD - or Radio Link Sets] [TDD – or CCTrCHs within a Radio Link] is no longer available, it sends the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message to CRNC indicating the failed Radio Links or Radio Link Sets or CCTrCHs with the most appropriate cause values in the *Cause* IE. If the failure concerns one or more individual Radio Links the Node B shall indicate the affected Radio Link(s) using the *RL Information* IE. [FDD - The Node B shall indicate the affected Radio Link Set(s) using the *RL Set Information* IE.] [TDD – If the failure concerns only the failure of one or more CCTrCH's within in a radio link the Node B shall indicate the affected CCTrCH's using the *CCTrCH ID* IE.]

When the Radio Link Failure procedure is used to notify the loss of UL synchronisation of a [FDD – Radio Link Set] [TDD – Radio Link or CCTrCHs within a Radio Link] on the Uu, the message shall be sent, with the cause value 'Synchronisation Failure', when indicated by the UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] and [21]. [FDD – The algorithm in [10] shall use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFailure, and the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set.]

[FDD – When Radio Link Failure procedure is used to indicate permanent failure in one or more Radio Links/Radio Link Sets due the overlapping of two or more compressed mode patterns during operation of compressed mode, the DL transmission shall be stopped and the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message shall be sent with the cause value 'Invalid CM Settings'. After sending the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message to notify the permanent failure, the Node B shall not remove the Radio Link(s)/Radio Link Set(s) from the UE Context, or the UE Context itself.]

In the other cases Radio Link Failure procedure is used to indicate that one or more Radio Links/Radio Link Sets are permanently unavailable and cannot be restored. After sending the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message to notify the permanent failure, the Node B shall not remove the Radio Link/Radio Link Set from the UE Context, or the UE Context itself. When applicable, the retention priorities associated with the transport channels shall be used by the Node B to prioritise which Radio Links/Radio Link Sets to indicate as unavailable to the CRNC.

Typical cause values are:

Radio Network Layer Causes:

- Synchronisation Failure

- Invalid CM settings

Transport Layer Causes:

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Causes:

- Control Processing Overload
- HW Failure
- O&M Intervention

8.3.12.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.13 Radio Link Restoration

8.3.13.1 General

This procedure is used by the Node B to notify the achievement and re-achievement of uplink synchronisation of one or more [FDD - Radio Link Sets][TDD – Radio Links or CCTrCHs within a Radio Link] on the Uu.

The Node B may initiate the Radio Link Restoration procedure at any time after establishing a Radio Link.

8.3.13.2 Successful Operation

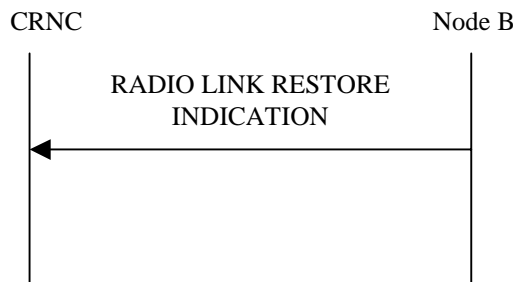


Figure 44: Radio Link Restoration procedure, Successful Operation

The Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RESTORE INDICATION message to the CRNC when indicated by the UL sync detection algorithm defined in ref. [10] and [21]. [FDD – The algorithm in ref. [10] shall use the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNCR_IND that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set.]

[TDD – If the re-established Uu synchronisation concerns one or more individual Radio Links the Node B shall indicate the affected Radio Link(s) using the *RL Information IE*.] [TDD – If the re-established Uu synchronization concerns one or more individual CCTrCHs within a radio link the Node B shall indicate the affected CCTrCHs using the *CCTrCH ID IE*.] [FDD – If the re-established Uu synchronisation concerns one or more Radio Link Sets the Node B shall indicate the affected Radio Link Set(s) using the *RL Set Information IE*.]

8.3.13.3 Abnormal Condition

-

8.3.14 Compressed Mode Command [FDD]

8.3.14.1 General

The Compressed Mode Command procedure is used to activate or deactivate the compressed mode in the Node B for one UE-UTRAN connection.

The Compressed Mode Command procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.14.2 Successful Operation



Figure 47: Compressed Mode Command procedure, Successful Operation

The Node B shall deactivate all the ongoing Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences at the *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE requested by CRNC when receiving COMPRESSED MODE COMMAND message from the CRNC. From that moment on all Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences included in *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Status* IE repetitions (if present) shall be started when the indicated *TGCFN* IE elapses. The *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE in the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE and *TGCFN* IE for each sequence refer to the next coming CFN with that value.

If the values of the *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE and the *TGCFN* IE are equal, the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence shall be started immediately at the CFN with a value equal to the value received in the *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE.

8.3.14.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.15 Downlink Power Timeslot Control [TDD]

8.3.15.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to enable the Node B to use the indicated DL Timeslot ISCP values when deciding the DL TX Power for each timeslot

The Downlink Power Timeslot Control procedure can be initiated by the CRNC at any time when the Node B communication context exists, irrespective of other ongoing CRNC initiated dedicated NBAP procedures towards this Node B communication context. The only exception occurs when the CRNC has requested the deletion of the last RL via this Node B, in which case the Downlink Power Timeslot Control procedure shall no longer be initiated.

8.3.15.2 Successful Operation



Figure 47A: Downlink Power Timeslot Control procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated by the CRNC sending a DL POWER TIMESLOT CONTROL REQUEST message to the Node B.

Upon reception, the Node B shall use the indicated DL Timeslot ISCP value when deciding the DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in ref. [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged.

8.3.15.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.16 Radio Link Pre-emption

8.3.16.1 General

This procedure is started by the Node B when resources need to be freed.

The Node B may initiate the Radio Link Pre-emption procedure at any time after establishing a Radio Link.

8.3.16.2 Successful Operation

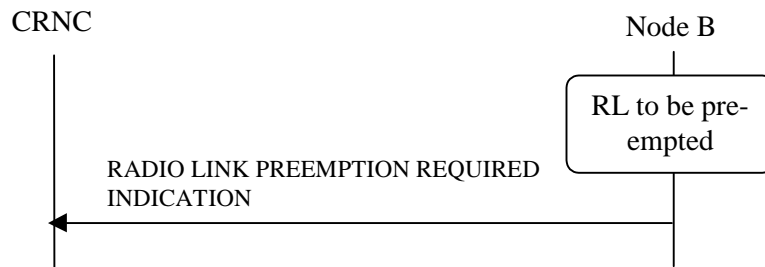


Figure 47B: RL Pre-emption procedure, Successful Operation

When Node B detects that a one or more Radio Links should be pre-empted, see Annex A, it shall send the RADIO LINK PREEMPTION REQUIRED INDICATION message to the CRNC. If all Radio Links for a CRNC Communication Context ID should be pre-empted, the *RL Information IE* shall be omitted. If one or several but not all Radio Links should be pre-empted for a CRNC Communication Context, the Radio Links that should be pre-empted shall be indicated in the *RL Information IE*. The Radio Link(s) that should be pre-empted should be deleted by the CRNC.

8.3.16.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.4 Error Handling Procedures

8.4.1 Error Indication

8.4.1.1 General

The Error Indication procedure is initiated by a node in order to report detected errors in one incoming message, provided they cannot be reported by an appropriate response message.

8.4.1.2 Successful Operation

When the conditions defined in subclause 10 are fulfilled, the Error Indication procedure is initiated by an ERROR INDICATION message sent from the receiving node.

When the ERROR INDICATION message is sent from a Node B to its CRNC, the *CRNC Communication Context ID IE* shall be included in the message if available. When the ERROR INDICATION message is sent from a CRNC to a Node B, the *Node B Communication Context ID IE* shall be included in the message if available.

When a message for a dedicated procedure is received in the Node B with an invalid *Node B Communication Context ID IE*, the Node B shall include the unknown *Node B Communication Context ID IE* from the received message in the ERROR INDICATION message, unless another handling is specified in the procedure text for the affected procedure.

When a message for a dedicated procedure is received in the CRNC with an invalid *CRNC Communication Context ID IE*, the CRNC shall include the unknown *CRNC Communication Context ID IE* from the received message in the ERROR INDICATION message, unless another handling is specified in the procedure text for the affected procedure.

The ERROR INDICATION message shall include either the *Cause IE*, or the *Criticality Diagnostics IE*, or both the *Cause IE* and the *Criticality Diagnostics IE*.

Typical cause values for the ERROR INDICATION message are:

Protocol Causes:

- Transfer Syntax Error
- Abstract Syntax Error (Reject)
- Abstract Syntax Error (Ignore and Notify)
- Message not Compatible with Receiver State
- Unspecified

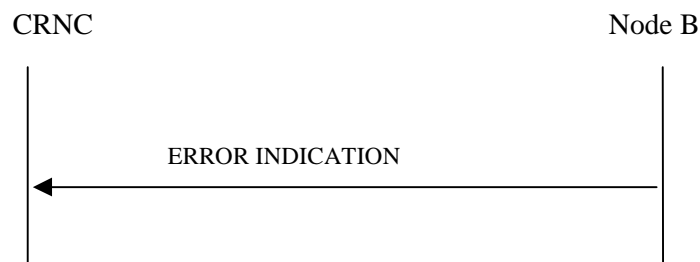


Figure 49: Error Indication procedure (Node B to CRNC): Successful Operation

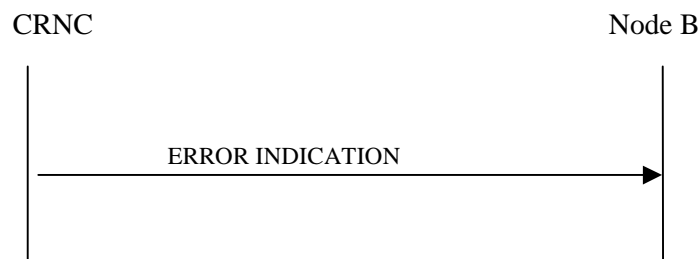


Figure 50: Error Indication procedure (CRNC to Node B), Successful Operation

8.4.1.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433 CR 503** ⌘ rev **-** ⌘ Current version: **3.6.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Error handling of the Erroneously Present Conditional IEs		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ August 2001
Category:	⌘ F	Release:	⌘ R99
<p>Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:</p> <p>F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification)</p> <p>Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.</p>		<p>Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:</p> <p>2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) REL-4 (Release 4) REL-5 (Release 5)</p>	

Reason for change:	⌘ In RAN3 #22, it was agreed to introduce an Error Handling for the case of Erroneously Present Conditional IEs (i.e. Conditional IEs that are present when the condition is not met) as this error case is not covered by the specification for the time being.
Summary of change:	⌘ The newly identified error case is added and the handling of this new error case is similar to the error handling for "IEs or IE groups received in wrong order or with too many occurrences" as this is considered a severe error (furthermore, the Cause used is appropriate: 'Message Falsely Constructed')
	This CR is backward compatible with the intention of the specification (as it can be considered as a sub-case of the "IEs with too many occurrences" error case). This CR does not have limited impact as it concerns the error handling for all the procedures that have a message containing a Conditional IE.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ The error handling corresponding to this newly identified error case will remain unspecified.

Clauses affected:	⌘ 10.3.1, 10.3.3, 10.3.6	
Other specs	⌘ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications	⌘ TS 25.433 v4.1.0 CR504 TS 25.423 v3.6.0 CR443 TS 25.423 v4.1.0 CR444 TS 25.413 v3.6.0 CR338 TS 25.413 v4.1.0 CR339 TS 25.419 v3.5.0 CR055 TS 25.419 v4.1.0 CR056 TS 25.453 v5.0.0 CR005
affected:	<input type="checkbox"/> Test specifications	

O&M Specifications

Other comments: ☞

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ☞ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

10.3 Abstract Syntax Error

10.3.1 General

An Abstract Syntax Error occurs when the receiving functional NBAP entity:

1. receives IEs or IE groups that cannot be understood (unknown id);
2. receives IEs for which the logical range is violated (e.g.: ASN.1 definition: 0 to 15, the logical range is 0 to 10 (values 11 to 15 are undefined), and 12 will be received; this case will be handled as an abstract syntax error using criticality information sent by the originator of the message);
3. does not receive IEs or IE groups but according to the specified presence of the concerning object, the IEs or IE groups should have been present in the received message;
4. receives IEs or IE groups that are defined to be part of that message in wrong order or with too many occurrences of the same IE or IE group;
5. receives IEs or IE groups but according to the conditional presence of the concerning object and the specified condition, the IEs or IE groups should not have been present in the received message.

Cases 1 and 2 (not comprehended IE/IE group) are handled based on received Criticality information. Case 3 (missing IE/IE group) is handled based on Criticality information and Presence information for the missing IE/IE group specified in the version of the specification used by the receiver. Case 4 (IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences) and Case 5 (erroneously present conditional IEs or IE groups) results in rejecting the procedure.

If an Abstract Syntax Error occurs, the receiver shall read the remaining message and shall then for each detected Abstract Syntax Error that belong to cases 1-3 act according to the Criticality Information and Presence Information for the IE/IE group due to which Abstract Syntax Error occurred in accordance with subclauses 10.3.4 and 10.3.5. The handling of cases 4 and 5 is specified in subclause 10.3.6.

10.3.3 Presence Information

For many IEs/IE groups which are optional according to the ASN.1 transfer syntax, NBAP specifies separately if the presence of these IEs/IE groups is optional or mandatory with respect to RNS application by means of the presence field of the concerning object of class NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES, NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR, NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION or NBAP-PRIVATE-IES.

The presence field of the indicated classes supports three values:

1. Optional;
2. Conditional;
3. Mandatory.

If an IE/IE group is not included in a received message and the presence of the IE/IE group is mandatory or the presence is conditional and the condition is true according to the version of the specification used by the receiver, an abstract syntax error occurs due to a missing IE/IE group.

If an IE/IE group is included in a received message and the presence of the IE/IE group is conditional and the condition is false according to the version of the specification used by the receiver, an abstract syntax error occurs due to this erroneously present conditional IE/IE group.

10.3.6 IEs or IE groups received in wrong order or with too many occurrences or erroneously present

If a message with IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences is received or if IEs or IE groups with a conditional presence are present when the condition is not met (i.e. erroneously present), the receiving node shall behave according to the following:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences or erroneously present, none of the functional requests of the message shall be executed. The receiving node shall reject the procedure and report the cause value "Abstract Syntax Error (Falsely Constructed Message)" using the message normally used to report unsuccessful outcome of the procedure. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the message used to report the unsuccessful outcome of the procedure, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report unsuccessful outcome is received containing IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences or erroneously present, the receiving node shall terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure, and use cause value "Abstract Syntax Error (Falsely Constructed Message)".
- If a *response* message is received containing IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences or erroneously present, the receiving node shall initiate local error handling.

CR-Form-v3

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433 CR 504** ⌘ rev **-** ⌘ Current version: **4.1.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Error handling of the Erroneously Present Conditional IEs		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ August 2001
Category:	⌘ A	Release:	⌘ REL-4
<p>Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:</p> <p>F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification)</p> <p>Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.</p>		<p>Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:</p> <p>2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) REL-4 (Release 4) REL-5 (Release 5)</p>	

Reason for change:	⌘ In RAN3 #22, it was agreed to introduce an Error Handling for the case of Erroneously Present Conditional IEs (i.e. Conditional IEs that are present when the condition is not met) as this error case is not covered by the specification for the time being.
Summary of change:	⌘ The newly identified error case is added and the handling of this new error case is similar to the error handling for "IEs or IE groups received in wrong order or with too many occurrences" as this is considered a severe error (furthermore, the Cause used is appropriate: 'Message Falsely Constructed')
	This CR is backward compatible with the intention of the specification (as it can be considered as a sub-case of the "IEs with too many occurrences" error case). This CR does not have limited impact as it concerns the error handling for all the procedures that have a message containing a Conditional IE.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ The error handling corresponding to this newly identified error case will remain unspecified.

Clauses affected:	⌘ 10.3.1, 10.3.3, 10.3.6		
Other specs	⌘ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications	⌘	TS 25.433 v3.6.0 CR503 TS 25.423 v3.6.0 CR443 TS 25.423 v4.1.0 CR444 TS 25.413 v3.6.0 CR338 TS 25.413 v4.1.0 CR339 TS 25.419 v3.5.0 CR055 TS 25.419 v4.1.0 CR056 TS 25.453 v5.0.0 CR005
affected:	<input type="checkbox"/> Test specifications		

O&M Specifications

Other comments: ☼

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ☼ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

10.3 Abstract Syntax Error

10.3.1 General

An Abstract Syntax Error occurs when the receiving functional NBAP entity:

1. receives IEs or IE groups that cannot be understood (unknown id);
2. receives IEs for which the logical range is violated (e.g.: ASN.1 definition: 0 to 15, the logical range is 0 to 10 (values 11 to 15 are undefined), and 12 will be received; this case will be handled as an abstract syntax error using criticality information sent by the originator of the message);
3. does not receive IEs or IE groups but according to the specified presence of the concerning object, the IEs or IE groups should have been present in the received message;
4. receives IEs or IE groups that are defined to be part of that message in wrong order or with too many occurrences of the same IE or IE group;
5. receives IEs or IE groups but according to the conditional presence of the concerning object and the specified condition, the IEs or IE groups should not have been present in the received message.

Cases 1 and 2 (not comprehended IE/IE group) are handled based on received Criticality information. Case 3 (missing IE/IE group) is handled based on Criticality information and Presence information for the missing IE/IE group specified in the version of the specification used by the receiver. Case 4 (IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences) and Case 5 (erroneously present conditional IEs or IE groups) results in rejecting the procedure.

If an Abstract Syntax Error occurs, the receiver shall read the remaining message and shall then for each detected Abstract Syntax Error that belong to cases 1-3 act according to the Criticality Information and Presence Information for the IE/IE group due to which Abstract Syntax Error occurred in accordance with subclauses 10.3.4 and 10.3.5. The handling of cases 4 and 5 is specified in subclause 10.3.6.

10.3.3 Presence Information

For many IEs/IE groups which are optional according to the ASN.1 transfer syntax, NBAP specifies separately if the presence of these IEs/IE groups is optional or mandatory with respect to RNS application by means of the presence field of the concerning object of class NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES, NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR, NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION or NBAP-PRIVATE-IES.

The presence field of the indicated classes supports three values:

1. Optional;
2. Conditional;
3. Mandatory.

If an IE/IE group is not included in a received message and the presence of the IE/IE group is mandatory or the presence is conditional and the condition is true according to the version of the specification used by the receiver, an abstract syntax error occurs due to a missing IE/IE group.

If an IE/IE group is included in a received message and the presence of the IE/IE group is conditional and the condition is false according to the version of the specification used by the receiver, an abstract syntax error occurs due to this erroneously present conditional IE/IE group.

10.3.6 IEs or IE groups received in wrong order or with too many occurrences or erroneously present

If a message with IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences is received or if IEs or IE groups with a conditional presence are present when the condition is not met (i.e. erroneously present), the receiving node shall behave according to the following:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences or erroneously present, none of the functional requests of the message shall be executed. The receiving node shall reject the procedure and report the cause value "Abstract Syntax Error (Falsely Constructed Message)" using the message normally used to report unsuccessful outcome of the procedure. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the message used to report the unsuccessful outcome of the procedure, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report unsuccessful outcome is received containing IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences or erroneously present, the receiving node shall terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure, and use cause value "Abstract Syntax Error (Falsely Constructed Message)".
- If a *response* message is received containing IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences or erroneously present, the receiving node shall initiate local error handling.

CR-Form-v4

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433 CR 506** ⌘ ev **1** ⌘ Current version: **3.6.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Correction for maxNrOfCPCHs		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ August, 2001
Category:	⌘ F	Release:	⌘ R99
	<i>Use one of the following categories:</i> F (correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (addition of feature), C (functional modification of feature) D (editorial modification)		<i>Use one of the following releases:</i> 2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) REL-4 (Release 4) REL-5 (Release 5)
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		

Reason for change:	⌘ The constant, maxNrOfCPCHs, is defined with an incorrect value in the ASN.1 description. Section 10.3.10 of the RRC Protocol Specification, TS25.331, defines this same constant as maxCPCHsets with a value of 16.		
Summary of change:	⌘ To increase the range of CPCH sets to 16		
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ Inconsistency between the TS 25.331 and TS 25.433. For systems configured with less than five CPCH sets, this change is transparent and is isolated impact. For systems configured with more than 5 CPCH sets, this change is not isolated impact.		

Clauses affected:	⌘ 9.3.6		
Other specs affected:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications <input type="checkbox"/> Test specifications <input type="checkbox"/> O&M Specifications	⌘ TS25.433v4.1.0 CR507	
Other comments:	⌘		

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.3.6 Constant Definitions

```

-- *****
--
-- Constant definitions
--
-- *****

NBAP-Constants {
itu-t (0) identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
umts-Access (20) modules (3) nbap (2) version1 (1) nbap-Constants (4)}

DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS
    ProcedureCode,
    ProtocolIE-ID
FROM NBAP-CommonDataTypes;

-- *****
--
-- Elementary Procedures
--
-- *****

id-audit                ProcedureCode ::= 0
id-auditRequired        ProcedureCode ::= 1
id-blockResource        ProcedureCode ::= 2
id-cellDeletion         ProcedureCode ::= 3
id-cellReconfiguration  ProcedureCode ::= 4
id-cellSetup            ProcedureCode ::= 5
id-commonMeasurementFailure ProcedureCode ::= 6
id-commonMeasurementInitiation ProcedureCode ::= 7
id-commonMeasurementReport ProcedureCode ::= 8
id-commonMeasurementTermination ProcedureCode ::= 9
id-commonTransportChannelDelete ProcedureCode ::= 10
id-commonTransportChannelReconfigure ProcedureCode ::= 11
id-commonTransportChannelSetup ProcedureCode ::= 12
id-compressedModeCommand ProcedureCode ::= 14
id-dedicatedMeasurementFailure ProcedureCode ::= 16
id-dedicatedMeasurementInitiation ProcedureCode ::= 17
id-dedicatedMeasurementReport ProcedureCode ::= 18
id-dedicatedMeasurementTermination ProcedureCode ::= 19
id-downlinkPowerControl ProcedureCode ::= 20
id-downlinkPowerTimeslotControl ProcedureCode ::= 38
id-errorIndicationForCommon ProcedureCode ::= 35
id-errorIndicationForDedicated ProcedureCode ::= 21
id-physicalSharedChannelReconfiguration ProcedureCode ::= 37
id-privateMessageForCommon ProcedureCode ::= 36

```

```

id-privateMessageForDedicated      ProcedureCode ::= 22
id-radioLinkAddition                ProcedureCode ::= 23
id-radioLinkDeletion                ProcedureCode ::= 24
id-radioLinkFailure                 ProcedureCode ::= 25
id-radioLinkPreemption              ProcedureCode ::= 39
id-radioLinkRestoration              ProcedureCode ::= 26
id-radioLinkSetup                    ProcedureCode ::= 27
id-reset                             ProcedureCode ::= 13
id-resourceStatusIndication          ProcedureCode ::= 28
id-synchronisedRadioLinkReconfigurationCancellation ProcedureCode ::= 29
id-synchronisedRadioLinkReconfigurationCommit ProcedureCode ::= 30
id-synchronisedRadioLinkReconfigurationPreparation ProcedureCode ::= 31
id-systemInformationUpdate           ProcedureCode ::= 32
id-unblockResource                   ProcedureCode ::= 33
id-unSynchronisedRadioLinkReconfiguration ProcedureCode ::= 34

```

```

-- *****
--
-- Lists
--
-- *****

```

```

maxNrOfCodes                INTEGER ::= 10
maxNrOfDLTSSs                INTEGER ::= 15
maxNrOfDLCodes               INTEGER ::= 8
maxNrOfErrors                INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfTFs                   INTEGER ::= 32
maxNrOfTFCs                  INTEGER ::= 1024
maxNrOfRLs                   INTEGER ::= 16
maxNrOfRLs-1                 INTEGER ::= 15 -- maxNrOfRLs - 1
maxNrOfRLs-2                 INTEGER ::= 14 -- maxNrOfRLs - 2
maxNrOfRLSets                INTEGER ::= maxNrOfRLs
maxNrOfDPCHs                 INTEGER ::= 240
maxNrOfSCCPCHs               INTEGER ::= 8
maxNrOfCPCHs                 INTEGER ::= 164
maxNrOfPCPCHs                INTEGER ::= 64
maxNrOfDCHs                  INTEGER ::= 128
maxNrOfDSCHs                 INTEGER ::= 32
maxNrOfFACHs                 INTEGER ::= 8
maxNrOfCCTrCHs               INTEGER ::= 16
maxNrOfPDSCHs                INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfPUSCHs                INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfPDSCHSets             INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfPUSCHSets             INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfULTSs                 INTEGER ::= 15
maxNrOfUSCHs                 INTEGER ::= 32
maxAPSigNum                  INTEGER ::= 16
maxNrOfSlotFormatsPRACH      INTEGER ::= 8
maxCellInNodeB               INTEGER ::= 256
maxCCPinNodeB                 INTEGER ::= 256
maxCPCHCell                   INTEGER ::= maxNrOfCPCHs
maxCTFC                       INTEGER ::= 16777215
maxLocalCellInNodeB          INTEGER ::= maxCellInNodeB

```

```
maxNoofLen          INTEGER ::= 7
maxRACHCell         INTEGER ::= maxPRACHCell
maxPRACHCell        INTEGER ::= 16
maxPCPCHCell        INTEGER ::= 64
maxSCCPCHCell       INTEGER ::= 32
maxSCPICHCell       INTEGER ::= 32
maxTTI-count        INTEGER ::= 4
maxIBSEG            INTEGER ::= 16
maxIB               INTEGER ::= 64
maxFACHCell         INTEGER ::= 256 -- maxNrOfFACHs * maxSCCPCHCell
maxRateMatching     INTEGER ::= 256
maxCodeNrComp-1     INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfCodeGroups   INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfTFCIGroups   INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfTFCI1Combs   INTEGER ::= 512
maxNrOfTFCI2Combs   INTEGER ::= 1024
maxNrOfTFCI2Combs-1 INTEGER ::= 1023
maxNrOfSF           INTEGER ::= 8
maxTGPS            INTEGER ::= 6
maxCommunicationContext INTEGER ::= 1048575
maxNrOfLevels       INTEGER ::= 256
```

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433 CR 507** ⌘ ev **1** ⌘ Current version: **4.1.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Correction for maxNrOfCPCHs		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ August, 2001
Category:	⌘ A	Release:	⌘ REL-4
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:
	F (correction)		2 (GSM Phase 2)
	A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)		R96 (Release 1996)
	B (addition of feature),		R97 (Release 1997)
	C (functional modification of feature)		R98 (Release 1998)
	D (editorial modification)		R99 (Release 1999)
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		REL-4 (Release 4)
			REL-5 (Release 5)

Reason for change:	⌘ The constant, maxNrOfCPCHs, is defined with an incorrect value in the ASN.1 description. Section 10.3.10 of the RRC Protocol Specification, TS25.331, defines this same constant as maxCPCHsets with a value of 16.
Summary of change:	⌘ To increase the range of CPCH sets to 16
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ Inconsistency between the TS 25.331 and TS 25.433. For systems configured with less than five CPCH sets, this change is transparent and is isolated impact. For systems configured with more than 5 CPCH sets, this change is not isolated impact.

Clauses affected:	⌘ 9.3.6		
Other specs affected:	⌘ <input type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications	⌘	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Test specifications		
	<input type="checkbox"/> O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	⌘		

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.3.6 Constant Definitions

```

-- *****
--
-- Constant definitions
--
-- *****

NBAP-Constants {
itu-t (0) identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
umts-Access (20) modules (3) nbap (2) version1 (1) nbap-Constants (4)}

DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS
    ProcedureCode,
    ProtocolIE-ID
FROM NBAP-CommonDataTypes;

-- *****
--
-- Elementary Procedures
--
-- *****

id-audit                               ProcedureCode ::= 0
id-auditRequired                       ProcedureCode ::= 1
id-blockResource                       ProcedureCode ::= 2
id-cellDeletion                        ProcedureCode ::= 3
id-cellReconfiguration                 ProcedureCode ::= 4
id-cellSetup                           ProcedureCode ::= 5
id-commonMeasurementFailure            ProcedureCode ::= 6
id-commonMeasurementInitiation         ProcedureCode ::= 7
id-commonMeasurementReport             ProcedureCode ::= 8
id-commonMeasurementTermination        ProcedureCode ::= 9
id-commonTransportChannelDelete        ProcedureCode ::= 10
id-commonTransportChannelReconfigure   ProcedureCode ::= 11
id-commonTransportChannelSetup         ProcedureCode ::= 12
id-compressedModeCommand               ProcedureCode ::= 14
id-dedicatedMeasurementFailure         ProcedureCode ::= 16
id-dedicatedMeasurementInitiation      ProcedureCode ::= 17
id-dedicatedMeasurementReport         ProcedureCode ::= 18
id-dedicatedMeasurementTermination     ProcedureCode ::= 19
id-downlinkPowerControl                ProcedureCode ::= 20
id-downlinkPowerTimeslotControl        ProcedureCode ::= 38
id-errorIndicationForCommon           ProcedureCode ::= 35
id-errorIndicationForDedicated         ProcedureCode ::= 21
id-physicalSharedChannelReconfiguration ProcedureCode ::= 37
id-privateMessageForCommon            ProcedureCode ::= 36

```

```

id-privateMessageForDedicated      ProcedureCode ::= 22
id-radioLinkAddition               ProcedureCode ::= 23
id-radioLinkDeletion               ProcedureCode ::= 24
id-radioLinkFailure                ProcedureCode ::= 25
id-radioLinkPreemption             ProcedureCode ::= 39
id-radioLinkRestoration            ProcedureCode ::= 26
id-radioLinkSetup                  ProcedureCode ::= 27
id-reset                           ProcedureCode ::= 13
id-resourceStatusIndication        ProcedureCode ::= 28
id-synchronisedRadioLinkReconfigurationCancellation ProcedureCode ::= 29
id-synchronisedRadioLinkReconfigurationCommit ProcedureCode ::= 30
id-synchronisedRadioLinkReconfigurationPreparation ProcedureCode ::= 31
id-systemInformationUpdate         ProcedureCode ::= 32
id-unblockResource                 ProcedureCode ::= 33
id-unSynchronisedRadioLinkReconfiguration ProcedureCode ::= 34

```

```

-- *****
--
-- Lists
--
-- *****

```

```

maxNrOfCodes          INTEGER ::= 10
maxNrOfDLTSSs         INTEGER ::= 15
maxNrOfDLCodes        INTEGER ::= 8
maxNrOfErrors         INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfTFs            INTEGER ::= 32
maxNrOfTFCS           INTEGER ::= 1024
maxNrOfRLLs           INTEGER ::= 16
maxNrOfRLLs-1         INTEGER ::= 15 -- maxNrOfRLLs - 1
maxNrOfRLLs-2         INTEGER ::= 14 -- maxNrOfRLLs - 2
maxNrOfRLLSets        INTEGER ::= maxNrOfRLLs
maxNrOfDPCHs          INTEGER ::= 240
maxNrOfSCCPCHs        INTEGER ::= 8
maxNrOfCPCHs          INTEGER ::= 164
maxNrOfPCPCHs         INTEGER ::= 64
maxNrOfDCHs           INTEGER ::= 128
maxNrOfDSCHs          INTEGER ::= 32
maxNrOfFACHs          INTEGER ::= 8
maxNrOfECCTrCHs       INTEGER ::= 16
maxNrOfPDSCHs         INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfPUSCHs         INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfPDSCHSets      INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfPUSCHSets      INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfULTSs          INTEGER ::= 15
maxNrOfUSCHs          INTEGER ::= 32
maxAPSigNum           INTEGER ::= 16
maxNrOfSlotFormatsPRACH INTEGER ::= 8
maxCellInNodeB        INTEGER ::= 256
maxCCPInNodeB         INTEGER ::= 256
maxCPCHCell           INTEGER ::= maxNrOfCPCHs
maxCTFC               INTEGER ::= 16777215
maxLocalCellInNodeB   INTEGER ::= maxCellInNodeB

```

```
maxNoofLen          INTEGER ::= 7
maxRACHCell         INTEGER ::= maxPRACHCell
maxPRACHCell        INTEGER ::= 16
maxPCPCHCell        INTEGER ::= 64
maxSCCPCHCell       INTEGER ::= 32
maxSCPICHCell       INTEGER ::= 32
maxTTI-count        INTEGER ::= 4
maxIBSEG            INTEGER ::= 16
maxIB               INTEGER ::= 64
maxFACHCell         INTEGER ::= 256 -- maxNrOfFACHs * maxSCCPCHCell
maxRateMatching     INTEGER ::= 256
maxCodeNrComp-1     INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfCodeGroups   INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfTFCIGroups   INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfTFCI1Combs   INTEGER ::= 512
maxNrOfTFCI2Combs   INTEGER ::= 1024
maxNrOfTFCI2Combs-1 INTEGER ::= 1023
maxNrOfSF           INTEGER ::= 8
maxTGPS            INTEGER ::= 6
maxCommunicationContext INTEGER ::= 1048575
maxNrOfLevels       INTEGER ::= 256
```

CR-Form-v4

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433 CR 508** ⌘ ev **1** ⌘ Current version: **3.6.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Correction for N_EOT		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ August 2001
Category:	⌘ F	Release:	⌘ R99
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:
	F (correction)	2 (GSM Phase 2)	
	A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)	R96 (Release 1996)	
	B (addition of feature),	R97 (Release 1997)	
	C (functional modification of feature)	R98 (Release 1998)	
	D (editorial modification)	R99 (Release 1999)	
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.	REL-4 (Release 4)	
		REL-5 (Release 5)	

Reason for change:	⌘ The parameter, N_EOT, is defined with an incorrect value range (0..8) in section 9.2.2.23A and section 9.3.4. Section 10.3.6.13 of the RRC Protocol Specification, TS25.331, defines this same constant with a range (0..7).
Summary of change:	⌘ A note is added to the tabular description to indicate an N_EOT parameter range restriction.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ Inconsistency between the TS 25.331 and TS 25.433. This change is Isolated Impact.

Clauses affected:	⌘ 9.2.2.23A		
Other specs Affected:	⌘ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications	⌘ TS25.433v4.1.0 CR509	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Test specifications		
	<input type="checkbox"/> O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	⌘		

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.2.2.23A N_EOT

The N_EOT is defined as number of End of Transmission for release of PCPCH transmission.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
N_EOT			INTEGER (0..8)	TTI <u>Value 8 is never used in this release.</u>

CR-Form-v4

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433 CR 509** ⌘ ev **1** ⌘ Current version: **4.1.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Correction for N_EOT		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ August 2001
Category:	⌘ A	Release:	⌘ REL-4
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:
	F (correction)		2 (GSM Phase 2)
	A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)		R96 (Release 1996)
	B (addition of feature),		R97 (Release 1997)
	C (functional modification of feature)		R98 (Release 1998)
	D (editorial modification)		R99 (Release 1999)
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		REL-4 (Release 4)
			REL-5 (Release 5)

Reason for change:	⌘ The parameter, N_EOT, is defined with an incorrect value range (0..8) in section 9.2.2.23A and section 9.3.4. Section 10.3.6.13 of the RRC Protocol Specification, TS25.331, defines this same constant with a range (0..7).
Summary of change:	⌘ A note is added to the tabular description to indicate an N_EOT parameter range restriction..
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ Inconsistency between the TS 25.331 and TS 25.433. This change is Isolated Impact

Clauses affected:	⌘ 9.2.2.23A		
Other specs Affected:	⌘ <input type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications	⌘	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Test specifications		
	<input type="checkbox"/> O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	⌘		

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.2.2.23A N_EOT

The N_EOT is defined as number of End of Transmission for release of PCPCH transmission.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
N_EOT			INTEGER (0..8)	TTI <u>Value 8 is never used in this release.</u>

CR-Form-v4

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433 CR 512** ⌘ ev **-** ⌘ Current version: **3.6.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Bitstrings ordering		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ August 2001
Category:	⌘ F	Release:	⌘ R99
	<i>Use one of the following categories:</i> F (correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (addition of feature), C (functional modification of feature) D (editorial modification)		<i>Use one of the following releases:</i> 2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) REL-4 (Release 4) REL-5 (Release 5)
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		

Reason for change:	⌘ At RAN3 #21, a correction was presented in order to clarify the order of bits in bit strings where each bit has a different meaning. However, it is also important to clarify the bit ordering in general, that is to define how the information is stored in the bitstring to keep the integrity of the bit ordering. This applies i.e. to bitstrings that are imported from other specifications.
Summary of change:	⌘ A clarification is added in subclause 9.2.0. This explains how to interpret the order of bits when specifying bitstrings.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ If this CR is not approved, there is a risk of incompatibility due to inconsistent interpretations of the bit ordering. This CR is backward compatible w.r.t. previous version of the specification for implementations that assumed the hereby adopted interpretation.

Clauses affected:	⌘ 9.2.0		
Other specs affected:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications <input type="checkbox"/> Test specifications <input type="checkbox"/> O&M Specifications	⌘	CR 513 25.433 4.1.0, CR449 25.423 3.6.0, CR 450 25.423 4.1.0
Other comments:	⌘		

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.2 Information Element Functional Definition and Contents

9.2.0 General

Subclause 9.2 presents the NBAP IE definitions in tabular format. The corresponding ASN.1 definition is presented in Subclause 9.3. In case there is contradiction between the tabular format in Subclause 9.2 and the ASN.1 definition, the ASN.1 shall take precedence, except for the definition of conditions for the presence of conditional elements, where the tabular format shall take precedence.

When specifying information elements which are to be represented by bitstrings, if not otherwise specifically stated in the semantics description of the concerned IE or elsewhere, the following principle applies with regards to the ordering of bits:

- The first bit (leftmost bit) contains the most significant bit (MSB);
- The last bit (rightmost bit) contains the least significant bit (LSB);
- When importing bitstrings from other specifications, the first bit of the bitstring contains the first bit of the concerned information;
- When bits are individually named, i.e. ordered as b0, b1, etc, then b0 is the least significant bit (LSB).

9.2.1 Common parameters

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433 CR 513** ⌘ ev **-** ⌘ Current version: **4.1.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Bitstrings ordering				
Source:	⌘ R-WG3				
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ August 2001		
Category:	⌘ A	Release:	⌘ REL-4		
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:		
	F (correction)		2 (GSM Phase 2)		
	A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)		R96 (Release 1996)		
	B (addition of feature),		R97 (Release 1997)		
	C (functional modification of feature)		R98 (Release 1998)		
	D (editorial modification)		R99 (Release 1999)		
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		REL-4 (Release 4)		
			REL-5 (Release 5)		

Reason for change:	⌘	At RAN3 #21, a correction was presented in order to clarify the order of bits in bit strings where each bit has a different meaning. However, it is also important to clarify the bit ordering in general, that is to define how the information is stored in the bitstring to keep the integrity of the bit ordering. This applies i.e. to bitstrings that are imported from other specifications.
Summary of change:	⌘	A clarification is added in subclause 9.2.0. This explains how to interpret the order of bits when specifying bitstrings.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	If this CR is not approved, there is a risk of incompatibility due to inconsistent interpretations of the bit ordering. This CR is backward compatible w.r.t. previous version of the specification for implementations that assumed the hereby adopted interpretation.

Clauses affected:	⌘	9.2.0
Other specs affected:	⌘	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications ⌘ CR 512 25.433 3.6.0, CR449 25.423 3.6.0, CR 450 25.423 4.1.0
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Test specifications
	<input type="checkbox"/>	O&M Specifications
Other comments:	⌘	

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.2 Information Element Functional Definition and Contents

9.2.0 General

Subclause 9.2 presents the NBAP IE definitions in tabular format. The corresponding ASN.1 definition is presented in Subclause 9.3. In case there is contradiction between the tabular format in Subclause 9.2 and the ASN.1 definition, the ASN.1 shall take precedence, except for the definition of conditions for the presence of conditional elements, where the tabular format shall take precedence.

When specifying information elements which are to be represented by bitstrings, if not otherwise specifically stated in the semantics description of the concerned IE or elsewhere, the following principle applies with regards to the ordering of bits:

- The first bit (leftmost bit) contains the most significant bit (MSB);
- The last bit (rightmost bit) contains the least significant bit (LSB);
- When importing bitstrings from other specifications, the first bit of the bitstring contains the first bit of the concerned information;
- When bits are individually named, i.e. ordered as b0, b1, etc, then b0 is the least significant bit (LSB).

9.2.1 Common parameters

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433** **CR 516** ⌘ rev **-** ⌘ Current version: **3.6.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Mapping of TFCS to TFCI		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ August 2001
Category:	⌘ F	Release:	⌘ R99
	<i>Use one of the following categories:</i> F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification) Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		<i>Use one of the following releases:</i> 2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) REL-4 (Release 4) REL-5 (Release 5)

Reason for change:	⌘ The mapping of TFCS to TFCI values is not correctly defined in the current specification..
Summary of change:	⌘ In the tabular format of the TFCS IE the semantics description has been corrected so that the mapping of TFCS is to TFCI and not to TFC.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ This erroneous description might lead to misunderstandings if not corrected. The correction is backward compatible.

Clauses affected:	⌘ 9.2.1.58		
Other specs affected:	⌘ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications	⌘ CR 517 25.433 Rel-4	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Test specifications		
	<input type="checkbox"/> O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	⌘		

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.

- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.2.1.58 TFCS (Transport Format Combination Set)

The Transport Format Combination Set is defined as a set of Transport Format Combinations on a Coded Composite Transport Channel. It is the allowed Transport Format Combinations of the corresponding Transport Channels. The DL Transport Format Combination Set is applicable for DL Transport Channels.

[FDD - Where the UE is assigned access to one or more DSCH transport channels then the UTRAN has the choice of two methods for signalling the mapping between TFCI(field 2) values and the corresponding TFC:

Method #1 - TFCI range

The mapping is described in terms of a number of groups, each group corresponding to a given transport format combination (value of CTFC(field2)). The CTFC(field2) value specified in the first group applies for all values of TFCI(field 2) between 0 and the specified 'Max TFCI(field2) value'. The CTFC(field2) value specified in the second group applies for all values of TFCI(field 2) between the 'Max TFCI(field2) value' specified in the last group plus one and the specified 'Max TFCI(field2) value' in the second group. The process continues in the same way for the following groups with the TFCI(field 2) value used by the UE in constructing its mapping table starting at the largest value reached in the previous group plus one.

Method #2 - Explicit

The mapping between TFCI(field 2) value and CTFC(field2) is spelt out explicitly for each value of TFCI (field2)]

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE <i>DSCH</i>				
> <i>No split in TFCI</i>				This choice is made if : a) The TFCS refers to the uplink OR b) The mode is FDD and none of the Node B communication contexts are assigned any DSCH transport channels OR c) The mode is TDD
>>TFCS		1 to <maxnoofTFCs>		The first instance of the parameter corresponds to TFCI zero, the second to 1 and so on.
>>>CTFC	M		INTEGER(0..MaxCTFC)	Integer number calculated according to [18]
>>>CHOICE Gain Factors	C-PhysChan			
>>>>Signalled Gain Factors				
>>>>>CHOICE mode				
>>>>>>FDD				
>>>>>>>Gain Factor β_c	M		Integer (0..15)	For UL DPCCH or control part of PRACH or control part of PCPCH in FDD; mapping in accordance to [9]
>>>>>>>Gain Factor β_D	M		Integer (0..15)	For UL DPDCH or data part of PRACH or data part of PCPCH in FDD; mapping in accordance to [9]
>>>>>>>TDD				
>>>>>>>>Gain Factor β	M		Integer (0..15)	For UL DPCH in TDD; mapping in accordance to [20]
>>>>>>>>Reference TFC nr	O		Integer (0..3)	If this TFC is a reference TFC, this IE indicates the reference number
>>>>>Computed Gain Factors				
>>>>>>>>Reference TFC nr	M		Integer (0..3)	Indicates the reference TFC to be used to calculate the gain factors for this TFC
> <i>There is a split in the TFCI</i>				This choice is made if : a) The TFCS refers to the downlink AND b) The mode is FDD and one of the Node B communication contexts is assigned one or more DSCH transport channels
>>Transport format combination_DCH		1 to <MaxTFCI_1_Comb>		The first instance of the parameter <i>Transport format combination_DCH</i> corresponds to TFCI (field 1) = 0, the second to TFCI (field 1) = 1 and so on.
>>>CTFC(field1)	M		Integer(0..MaxCTFC)	Integer number calculated according to [18]. The calculation of CTFC ignores any DSCH transport channels which may be assigned
>>Choice Signalling method				
>>>TFCI range				
>>>>TFC mapping on DSCH		1 to <MaxNoTFCIGroups>		
>>>>>Max TFCI(field2) value	M		Integer(1..1023)	This is the Maximum value in the range of TFCI(field2) values

				for which the specified CTFC(field2) applies
>>>>>CTFC(field2)	M		Integer(0..MaxCTFC)	Integer number calculated according to [18]. The calculation of CTFC ignores any DCH transport channels which may be assigned
>>>>>Explicit				
>>>>>Transport format combination_DSCH		1 to <MaxTFCI_2_Comb>		The first instance of the parameter <i>Transport format combination_DSCH</i> corresponds to TFCI (field2) = 0, the second to TFCI (field 2) = 1 and so on.
>>>>>CTFC(field2)	M		Integer(0..MaxCTFC)	Integer number calculated according to [18]. The calculation of CTFC ignores any DCH transport channels which may be assigned

Condition	Explanation
PhysChan	The IE shall be present if the TFCS concerns a UL DPCH or PRACH channel [FDD – or PCPCH channel].

Range bound	Explanation
MaxnoofTFCs	The maximum number of Transport Format Combinations.
MaxTFCI_1_Combs	Maximum number of TFCI (field 1) combinations (given by 2 raised to the power of the length of the TFCI (field 1))
MaxTFCI_2_Combs	Maximum number of TFCI (field 2) combinations (given by 2 raised to the power of the length of the TFCI (field 2))
MaxNoTFCIGroups	Maximum number of groups, each group described in terms of a range of TFCI(field 2) values for which a single value of CTFC(field2) applies
MaxCTFC	Maximum number of the CTFC value is calculated according to the following: $\sum_{i=1}^I (L_i - 1)P_i$ with the notation according to ref. [18]

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433** **CR 517** ⌘ rev **-** ⌘ Current version: **4.1.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Mapping of TFCS to TFCI		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ August 2001
Category:	⌘ A	Release:	⌘ R99
	<i>Use one of the following categories:</i> F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification)		<i>Use one of the following releases:</i> 2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) REL-4 (Release 4) REL-5 (Release 5)
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		

Reason for change:	⌘ The mapping of TFCS to TFCI values is not correctly defined in the current specification..
Summary of change:	⌘ In the tabular format of the TFCS IE the semantics description has been corrected so that the mapping of TFCS is to TFCI and not to TFC.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ This erroneous description might lead to misunderstandings if not corrected. The correction is backward compatible.

Clauses affected:	⌘ 9.2.1.58		
Other specs affected:	⌘ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications	⌘ CR 516	⌘ 25.433 R99
	<input type="checkbox"/> Test specifications		
	<input type="checkbox"/> O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	⌘		

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.

- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.2.1.58 TFCS (Transport Format Combination Set)

The Transport Format Combination Set is defined as a set of Transport Format Combinations on a Coded Composite Transport Channel. It is the allowed Transport Format Combinations of the corresponding Transport Channels. The DL Transport Format Combination Set is applicable for DL Transport Channels.

[FDD - Where the UE is assigned access to one or more DSCH transport channels then the UTRAN has the choice of two methods for signalling the mapping between TFCI(field 2) values and the corresponding TFC:

Method #1 - TFCI range

The mapping is described in terms of a number of groups, each group corresponding to a given transport format combination (value of CTFC(field2)). The CTFC(field2) value specified in the first group applies for all values of TFCI(field 2) between 0 and the specified 'Max TFCI(field2) value'. The CTFC(field2) value specified in the second group applies for all values of TFCI(field 2) between the 'Max TFCI(field2) value' specified in the last group plus one and the specified 'Max TFCI(field2) value' in the second group. The process continues in the same way for the following groups with the TFCI(field 2) value used by the UE in constructing its mapping table starting at the largest value reached in the previous group plus one.

Method #2 - Explicit

The mapping between TFCI(field 2) value and CTFC(field2) is spelt out explicitly for each value of TFCI (field2)]

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE_DSCH >No split in TFCI				This choice is made if : a) The TFCS refers to the uplink OR b) The mode is FDD and none of the Node B communication contexts are assigned any DSCH transport channels OR c) The mode is TDD
>>TFCS		1 to <maxnoofTFCs>		The first instance of the parameter corresponds to TFCI zero, the second to 1 and so on.
>>>CTFC	M		INTEGER(0..MaxCTFC)	Integer number calculated according to [18]
>>>>CHOICE Gain Factors	C-PhysChan			
>>>>>Signalled Gain Factors				
>>>>>>CHOICE mode				
>>>>>>>FDD				
>>>>>>>>Gain Factor β_c	M		Integer (0..15)	For UL DPCH or control part of PRACH or control part of PCPCH in FDD; mapping in accordance to [9]
>>>>>>>>Gain Factor β_D	M		Integer (0..15)	For UL DPCH or data part of PRACH or data part of PCPCH in FDD; mapping in accordance to [9]
>>>>>>>>TDD				
>>>>>>>>>Gain Factor β	M		Integer (0..15)	For UL DPCH in TDD; mapping in accordance to [20]
>>>>>>>>>>Reference TFC nr	O		Integer (0..3)	If this TFC is a reference TFC, this IE indicates the reference number
>>>>>>>>>>>Computed Gain Factors				
>>>>>>>>>>>>Reference TFC nr	M		Integer (0..3)	Indicates the reference TFC to be used to calculate the gain factors for this TFC
>There is a split in the TFCI				This choice is made if : a) The TFCS refers to the downlink AND b) The mode is FDD and one of the Node B communication contexts is assigned one or more DSCH transport channels
>>Transport format combination_DCH		1 to <MaxTFCI_1_Combos>		The first instance of the parameter <i>Transport format combination_DCH</i> corresponds to TFCI (field 1) = 0, the second to TFCI (field 1) = 1 and so on.
>>>CTFC(field1)	M		Integer(0..MaxCTFC)	Integer number calculated according to [18]. The calculation of CTFC ignores any DSCH transport channels which may be assigned
>>>Choice Signalling method				
>>>TFCI range				
>>>>TFC mapping on DSCH		1 to <MaxNoTFCIGroups>		
>>>>>Max TFCI(field2) value	M		Integer(1..1023)	This is the Maximum value in the range of TFCI(field2) values

				for which the specified CTFC(field2) applies
>>>>CTFC(field2)	M		Integer(0..MaxCTFC)	Integer number calculated according to [18]. The calculation of CTFC ignores any DCH transport channels which may be assigned
>>>Explicit				
>>>>Transport format combination_DSCH		1 to <MaxTFCI_2_Combs>		The first instance of the parameter <i>Transport format combination_DSCH</i> corresponds to TFCI (field2) = 0, the second to TFCI (field 2) = 1 and so on.
>>>>CTFC(field2)	M		Integer(0..MaxCTFC)	Integer number calculated according to [18]. The calculation of CTFC ignores any DCH transport channels which may be assigned

Condition	Explanation
PhysChan	The IE shall be present if the TFCS concerns a UL DPCH or PRACH channel [FDD – PCPCH channel].

Range bound	Explanation
MaxnoofTFCs	The maximum number of Transport Format Combinations.
MaxTFCI_1_Combs	Maximum number of TFCI (field 1) combinations (given by 2 raised to the power of the length of the TFCI (field 1))
MaxTFCI_2_Combs	Maximum number of TFCI (field 2) combinations (given by 2 raised to the power of the length of the TFCI (field 2))
MaxNoTFCIGroups	Maximum number of groups, each group described in terms of a range of TFCI(field 2) values for which a single value of CTFC(field2) applies
MaxCTFC	Maximum number of the CTFC value is calculated according to the following: $\sum_{i=1}^I (L_i - 1)P_i$ with the notation according to ref. [18]

CR-Form-v3
CHANGE REQUEST
⌘ 25.433 CR 519 ⌘ rev - ⌘ Current version: 4.1.0 ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Correction of implementation of RAN#12 CRs		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ Aug 2001
Category:	⌘ F	Release:	⌘ REL-4
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification) Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: 2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) REL-4 (Release 4) REL-5 (Release 5)

Reason for change:	⌘ The following approved CRs have been partly incorrectly implemented in NBAP v4.1.0: 25.433 CR 450 r2 (R3-011778) Alignment of LCR TDD to the latest R99 modifications 25.433 CR 454 r1 (R3-011760) Removal of the timeslot in the Cell Setup Request TDD message for LCR TDD 25.433 CR 453 r2 (R3-011810) Introduction of Dedicated Measurements on PUSCH This CR corrects the incorrect implementation.
Summary of change:	⌘ Removal of the "Time Slot LCR" in the CELL SETUP REQUEST TDD message In the table of range explanation "MaxnoofPUSCHs" in DEDICATED MEASUREMENT REPORT message is added Indentation in PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST [TDD] message Comment "For 3.84Mcps TDD only" in ASN.1 RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST TDD is added
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ If this CR is not approved, the incorrect implementations of the approved CRs are still remaining. Backward compatibility: This CR is backward compatible to the current R99 version. This CR has isolated impact to the current R99 version, because none of the R99

functions is effected.

Clauses affected: ⌘ 9.1.24.2, 9.1.55, 9.1.62, 9.3.3

Other specs affected: ⌘ Other core specifications ⌘
 Test specifications
 O&M Specifications

Other comments: ⌘

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at:
http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are

9.1.24 CELL SETUP REQUEST

9.1.24.1 FDD Message

9.1.24.2 TDD Message

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Discriminator	M		9.2.1.45		–	
Message Type	M		9.2.1.46		YES	reject
Transaction ID	M		9.2.1.62		–	
Local Cell ID	M		9.2.1.38		YES	reject
C-ID	M		9.2.1.9		YES	reject
Configuration Generation Id	M		9.2.1.16		YES	reject
UARFCN	M		9.2.1.65	Corresponds to Nt [15]	YES	reject
Cell Parameter ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
Maximum Transmission Power	M		9.2.1.40		YES	reject
Transmission Diversity Applied	M		9.2.3.26	On DCHs	YES	reject
Sync Case	M		9.2.3.18		YES	reject
Synchronisation Configuration		1			YES	reject
>N_INSYNCR_IND	M		9.2.1.47A		–	
>N_OUTSYNCR_IND	M		9.2.1.47B		–	
>T_RLFFAILURE	M		9.2.1.56A		–	
DPCH Constant Value	M		Constant Value		YES	reject
PUSCH Constant Value	M		Constant Value		YES	reject
PRACH Constant Value	M		Constant Value		YES	reject
Timing Advance Applied	M		9.2.3.22A		YES	reject
SCH Information		0..1		Mandatory For 3.84Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>CHOICE Sync Case	M				YES	reject
>>Case 1					–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>Case 2					–	
>>>SCH Time Slot	M		9.2.3.17		–	
>SCH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>TSTD Indicator	M		9.2.1.64		–	
PCCPCH Information		0..1		Mandatory For 3.84Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>PCCPCH Power	M		9.2.3.9		–	
>Block STTD Indicator	M		9.2.3.1		–	
Time Slot Configuration		0 .. 15		Mandatory For 3.84Mcps TDD only	GLOBAL	reject

>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>Time Slot Status	M		9.2.3.25		–	
>Time Slot Direction	M		9.2.3.24		–	
Time Slot Configuration LCR		0..7		Mandatory For 1.28Mcps TDD only	GLOBAL	reject
>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>Time Slot Status	M		9.2.3.25		–	
>Time Slot Direction	M		9.2.3.24		–	
PCCPCH Information LCR		0..1		Mandatory For 1.28Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>Common physical channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>PCCPCH Power	M		9.2.3.9		–	
>Block STTD Indicator	M		9.2.3.1		–	
>TSTD Indicator	M		9.2.1.64		–	
DwPCH Information		0..1		Mandatory For 1.28Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>TSTD Indicator	M		9.2.1.64		–	
>SYNC_DL Code ID	M		9.2.3.18B		–	
>DwPCH Power	M		9.2.3.5B		–	
Reference SFN offset	O		9.2.3.14B		YES	ignore
IPDL Parameter Information		0..1			YES	reject
>IPDL TDD Parameters	M		9.2.3.5D		–	
>IPDL Indicator	M		9.2.1.36F		–	

/* partly omitted */

9.1.55 DEDICATED MEASUREMENT REPORT

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Discriminator	M		9.2.1.45		–	
Message Type	M		9.2.1.46		YES	ignore
CRNC Communication Context ID	M		9.2.1.18	The reserved value "All CRNCC C" shall not be used.	YES	ignore
Transaction ID	M		9.2.1.62		–	
Measurement ID	M		9.2.1.42		YES	ignore
CHOICE <i>Dedicated Measurement Object Type</i>	M			Dedicated Measurement Object Type the measurement was initiated with	YES	ignore
>RL or ALL RL					–	
>>RL Information		1..<maxnoofRLs>			EACH	ignore
>>>RL ID	M		9.2.1.53		–	
>>>DPCH ID	O		9.2.3.5	TDD only	–	
>>>PUSCH Information		0..<maxnoofPUSCHs>		TDD only	EACH	reject
>>>>PUSCH ID	M		9.2.3.12		–	
>>>Dedicated Measurement Value Information	M		9.2.1.24A		–	
>RLS or ALL RLS				FDD only	–	
>>RL Set Information		1..<maxnoofRLSets>			EACH	ignore
>>>RL Set ID	M		9.2.1.39		–	
>>>Dedicated Measurement Value Information	M		9.2.1.24A		–	

Range	Explanation
<i>MaxnoofRLs</i>	Maximum number of individual RL's the measurement can be started on.
<i>MaxnoofPUSCHs</i>	Maximum number of PUSCH per RL a measurement can be started on.
<i>MaxnoofRLSets</i>	Maximum number of individual RL Sets a measurement can be started on.

9.1.62 PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST [TDD]

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantic Description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Discriminator	M		9.2.1.45		-	
Message Type	M		9.2.1.46		YES	reject
Transaction ID	M		9.2.1.62		-	
C-ID	M		9.2.1.9		YES	reject
SFN	O		9.2.1.53A		YES	reject
PDSCH Sets to add		<i>0..<maxnoof PDSCHSets></i>			GLOBAL	reject
>PDSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.11		-	
>PDSCH to add Information		<i>0..1</i>		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		-	
>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		-	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		-	
>>DL Timeslot Information		<i>1 .. <maxnoofDLts></i>			-	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		-	
>>>Midamble Shift and Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		-	
>>>TFCI Presence	M		9.2.1.57		-	
>>>DL Code Information		<i>1 .. <maxnoOfPDSCH></i>			-	
>>>>PDSCH ID	M		9.2.3.10		-	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		-	
>PDSCH to add Information LCR		<i>0..1</i>		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		-	
>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		-	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		-	
>>DL Timeslot Information LCR		<i>1 .. <MaxnoofDLtsLCR></i>			GLOBAL	reject
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		-	
>>>TFCI Presence	M		9.2.1.57		-	
>>>DL Code Information LCR		<i>1 .. <maxnoOfPDSCH></i>			GLOBAL	reject
>>>>PDSCH ID	M		9.2.3.10		-	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		-	
PDSCH Sets to Modify		<i>0..<maxnoof PDSCHSets></i>			GLOBAL	reject
>PDSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.11		-	
>PDSCH to modify Information		<i>0..1</i>		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD	YES	reject

>>Repetition Period	O		9.2.3.16		-	
>>Repetition Length	O		9.2.3.15		-	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	O		9.2.3.20		-	
>>DL Timeslot Information		0 .. <maxnoofDLts>			-	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		-	
>>>Midamble Shift and Burst Type	O		9.2.3.7		-	
>>>TFCI Presence	O		9.2.1.57		-	
>>>DL Code Information		0 .. <maxnoOfPDSCH>			-	
>>>>PDSCH ID	M		9.2.3.10		-	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		-	
>PDSCH to modify Information LCR		0..1		Mandatory for 1.28 Mcps TDD	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	O		9.2.3.16		-	
>>Repetition Length	O		9.2.3.15		-	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	O		9.2.3.20		-	
>>DL Timeslot Information LCR		0 .. <MaxnoofDLtsLCR>			GLOBAL	reject
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		-	
>>>Midamble shift LCR	O		9.2.3.7A			
>>>TFCI Presence	O		9.2.1.57		-	
>>>DL Code Information LCR		0 .. <maxnoOfPDSCHLCR>			GLOBAL	reject
>>>>PDSCH ID	M		9.2.3.10		-	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		-	
PDSCH Sets to Delete		0..<maxnoof PDSCHSets >			GLOBAL	reject
>PDSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.11		-	
PUSCH Sets to add		0..<maxnoof PUSCHSets >			GLOBAL	reject
>PUSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.13		-	
>PUSCH to add Information		0..1		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		-	
>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		-	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		-	
>>UL Timeslot Information		1 .. <maxnoofULts>			-	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		-	
>>>Midamble Shift and Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		-	
>>>TFCI Presence	M		9.2.1.57		-	
>>>UL Code Information		1 .. <maxnoOfPUSCH>			-	

>>>>PUSCH ID	M		9.2.3.12		-	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		-	
>PUSCH to add Information LCR	O	1		For 1.28Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		-	
>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		-	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		-	
>>UL Timeslot Information LCR		1 .. <MaxnoofULtsLCR>			GLOBAL	reject
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		-	
>>>Midamble shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A			
>>>TFCI Presence	M		9.2.1.57		-	
>>>UL Code Information LCR		1 .. <maxnoOfPUSCHLCR>			GLOBAL	reject
>>>>PUSCH ID	M		9.2.3.12		-	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		-	
PUSCH Sets to Modify		0..<maxnoofPUSCHSets>			GLOBAL	reject
>PUSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.13		-	
>PUSCH to modify Information		0..1		For 3.84Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	O		9.2.3.16		-	
>>Repetition Length	O		9.2.3.15		-	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	O		9.2.3.20		-	
>>UL Timeslot Information		0 .. <maxnoofULts>			-	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		-	
>>>Midamble Shift and Burst Type	O		9.2.3.7		-	
>>>TFCI Presence	O		9.2.1.57		-	
>>>UL Code Information		0 .. <maxnoOfPDSCH>			-	
>>>>PUSCH ID	M		9.2.3.12		-	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		-	
>PUSCH to modify Information LCR		0..1		For 1.28Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	O		9.2.3.16		-	
>>Repetition Length	O		9.2.3.15		-	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	O		9.2.3.20		-	
>>UL Timeslot Information LCR		0 .. <MaxnoofULtsLCR>		For 1.28Mcps TDD only	GLOBAL	reject
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		-	
>>>Midamble shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A			
>>>TFCI Presence	O		9.2.1.57		-	
>>>UL Code Information LCR		0 .. <maxnoOfPDSCHLCR>			GLOBAL	reject

>>>>PUSCH ID	M		9.2.3.12		-	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		-	
PUSCH Sets to Delete		<i>0..<maxnoof PUSCHSets ></i>			GLOBAL	reject
>PUSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.13		-	

Range bound	Explanation
<i>Maxnoof PDSCH Sets</i>	Maximum number of PDSCH Sets in a cell.
<i>Maxnoof PDSCH</i>	Maximum number of PDSCH in a cell for 3.84Mcps TDD only.
MaxnoOfPDSCHLCR	Maximum number of PDSCH in a cell for 1.28Mcps TDD only.
<i>Maxnoof PUSCH Sets</i>	Maximum number of PUSCH Sets in a cell.
<i>Maxnoof PUSCH</i>	Maximum number of PUSCH in a cell for 3.84Mcps TDD.
Maxnoof PUSCHLCR	Maximum number of PUSCH in a cell for 1.28Mcps TDD.
<i>MaxnoofDLts</i>	Maximum number of Downlink time slots in a cell for 3.84Mcps TDD.
<i>MaxnoofULts</i>	Maximum number of Uplink time slots in a cell for 3.84Mcps TDD.
MaxnoofULtsLCR	Maximum number of Uplink time slots in a cell for 1.28Mcps TDD

/* partly omitted */

9.3.3 PDU Definitions

/* partly omitted */

```

-- *****
--
-- RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST TDD
--
-- *****

RadioLinkSetupRequestTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    protocolIEs          ProtocolIE-Container  {{RadioLinkSetupRequestTDD-IEs}},
    protocolExtensions   ProtocolExtensionContainer  {{RadioLinkSetupRequestTDD-Extensions}}
    ...
}

RadioLinkSetupRequestTDD-IEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID      id-CRNC-CommunicationContextID          CRITICALITY reject          TYPE          CRNC-CommunicationContextID
      PRESENCE mandatory }|
    { ID      id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD  CRITICALITY notify          TYPE          UL-CCTrCH-InformationList-RL-
    SetupRqstTDD          PRESENCE optional }|
    { ID      id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD  CRITICALITY notify          TYPE          DL-CCTrCH-InformationList-RL-
    SetupRqstTDD          PRESENCE optional }|
    { ID      id-DCH-TDD-Information                    CRITICALITY reject          TYPE          DCH-TDD-Information
      optional }|
    { ID      id-DSCH-TDD-Information                    CRITICALITY reject          TYPE          DSCH-TDD-Information
      PRESENCE optional }|
    { ID      id-USCH-Information                        CRITICALITY reject          TYPE          USCH-Information
      PRESENCE optional }|
    { ID      id-RL-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD          CRITICALITY reject          TYPE          RL-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD
      PRESENCE mandatory },
    ...
}

RadioLinkSetupRequestTDD-Extensions NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

UL-CCTrCH-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrOfCCTrCHs)) OF
    ProtocolIE-Single-Container{{ UL-CCTrCH-InformationItemIE-RL-SetupRqstTDD }}

UL-CCTrCH-InformationItemIE-RL-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID      id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD  CRITICALITY  notify          TYPE          UL-CCTrCH-InformationItem-RL-
    SetupRqstTDD          PRESENCE mandatory}
}

UL-CCTrCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {

```

```

cCtRCH-ID          CcTtRCH-ID,
tFCS               TFCS,
tFCI-Coding        TFCI-Coding,
punctureLimit      PunctureLimit,
uL-DPCH-Information  UL-DPCH-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD  OPTIONAL, -- For 3.84Mcps TDD only
iE-Extensions      ProtocolExtensionContainer { { UL-CcTtRCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }
OPTIONAL,
...
}

UL-CcTtRCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
  { ID id-UL-DPCH-LCR-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD CRITICALITY notify EXTENSION UL-DPCH-LCR-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE
optional } | -- For 1.28Mcps TDD only
  { ID id-UL-SIRTarget CRITICALITY reject EXTENSION UL-SIR PRESENCE optional },
  -- This IE shall be mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD, not applicable for 3.84Mcps TDD.
  ...
}

UL-DPCH-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container{{ UL-DPCH-InformationIE-RL-SetupRqstTDD }}

UL-DPCH-InformationIE-RL-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
  { ID id-UL-DPCH-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD CRITICALITY notify TYPE UL-DPCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE
mandatory }
}

UL-DPCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
  repetitionPeriod      RepetitionPeriod,
  repetitionLength      RepetitionLength,
  tdd-DPCHOffset        TDD-DPCHOffset,
  uL-Timeslot-Information  UL-Timeslot-Information,
  iE-Extensions         ProtocolExtensionContainer { { UL-DPCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } } OPTIONAL,
  ...
}

UL-DPCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
  ...
}

UL-DPCH-LCR-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container{{ UL-DPCH-LCR-InformationIE-RL-SetupRqstTDD }}

UL-DPCH-LCR-InformationIE-RL-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
  { ID id-UL-DPCH-LCR-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD CRITICALITY notify TYPE UL-DPCH-LCR-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE
optional }
}

UL-DPCH-LCR-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
  repetitionPeriod      RepetitionPeriod,
  repetitionLength      RepetitionLength,
  tdd-DPCHOffset        TDD-DPCHOffset,
  uL-TimeslotLCR-Information  UL-TimeslotLCR-Information,
}

```

```

        iE-Extensions          ProtocolExtensionContainer { { UL-DPCH-LCR-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }
        OPTIONAL,
        ...
    }

UL-DPCH-LCR-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

DL-CCTrCH-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfCCTrCHs)) OF ProtocolIE-Single-Container{{ DL-CCTrCH-InformationItemIE-RL-
SetupRqstTDD }}

DL-CCTrCH-InformationItemIE-RL-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD          CRITICALITY    notify          TYPE          DL-CCTrCH-
InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD          PRESENCE          mandatory}
}

DL-CCTrCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    cCTrCH-ID          CCTrCH-ID,
    tFCS              TFCS,
    tFCI-Coding       TFCI-Coding,
    punctureLimit     PunctureLimit,
    tdd-TPC-DownlinkStepSize TDD-TPC-DownlinkStepSize,
    cCTrCH-TPCList    CCTrCH-TPCList-RL-SetupRqstTDD          OPTIONAL,
    dL-DPCH-Information DL-DPCH-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD  OPTIONAL,    -- For 3.84Mcps TDD only
    iE-Extensions     ProtocolExtensionContainer { { DL-CCTrCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }
    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

DL-CCTrCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    { ID id-DL-DPCH-LCR-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD CRITICALITY notify          EXTENSION    DL-DPCH-LCR-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD          PRESENCE
optional    }, -- For 1.28Mcps TDD only
    ...
}

CCTrCH-TPCList-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfCCTrCHs)) OF CCTrCH-TPCItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD

CCTrCH-TPCItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    cCTrCH-ID          CCTrCH-ID,
    iE-Extensions     ProtocolExtensionContainer { { CCTrCH-TPCItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

CCTrCH-TPCItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

DL-DPCH-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container{{ DL-DPCH-InformationIE-RL-SetupRqstTDD }}

```

```

DL-DPCH-InformationIE-RL-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
  { ID id-DL-DPCH-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD      CRITICALITY notify TYPE DL-DPCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD      PRESENCE
  mandatory }
}

DL-DPCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
  repetitionPeriod      RepetitionPeriod,
  repetitionLength      RepetitionLength,
  tdd-DPCHOffset        TDD-DPCHOffset,
  dL-Timeslot-Information DL-Timeslot-Information,
  iE-Extensions          ProtocolExtensionContainer { { DL-DPCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }      OPTIONAL,
  ...
}

DL-DPCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
  ...
}

DL-DPCH-LCR-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container{{ DL-DPCH-LCR-InformationIE-RL-SetupRqstTDD }}

DL-DPCH-LCR-InformationIE-RL-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
  { ID id-DL-DPCH-LCR-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD      CRITICALITY notify TYPE DL-DPCH-LCR-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD      PRESENCE
  mandatory }
}

DL-DPCH-LCR-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
  repetitionPeriod      RepetitionPeriod,
  repetitionLength      RepetitionLength,
  tdd-DPCHOffset        TDD-DPCHOffset,
  dL-TimeslotLCR-Information DL-TimeslotLCR-Information,
  tstdIndicator          TSTD-Indicator,
  iE-Extensions          ProtocolExtensionContainer { { DL-DPCH-LCR-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }      OPTIONAL,
  ...
}

DL-DPCH-LCR-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
  ...
}

RL-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
  rL-ID      RL-ID,
  c-ID      C-ID,
  frameOffset      FrameOffset,
  specialBurstScheduling      SpecialBurstScheduling,
  initialDL-transmissionPower      DL-Power,
  maximumDL-power      DL-Power,
  minimumDL-power      DL-Power,
  dL-TimeSlotISCPInfo      DL-TimeSlotISCPInfo OPTIONAL, -- For 3.84Mcps TDD only
  iE-Extensions          ProtocolExtensionContainer { { RL-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }      OPTIONAL,
}

```



```

}
...
RL-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
  { ID id-TimeslotISCP-LCR-InfoList-RL-SetupRqstTDD CRITICALITY reject EXTENSION TimeslotISCP-LCR-InfoList-RL-SetupRqstTDD
  PRESENCE optional }, -- For 1.28Mcps TDD only
  ...
}

TimeslotISCP-LCR-InfoList-RL-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
  dL-TimeslotISCP-LCR-Info DL-TimeslotISCPInfoLCR,
  iE-Extensions ProtocolExtensionContainer { {TimeslotISCP-LCR-InfoItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
  ...
}

TimeslotISCP-LCR-InfoItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
  ...
}

```

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433 CR 520** ⌘ rev **-** ⌘ Current version: **3.6.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ TDD Channelisation Code range definition		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ August 2001
Category:	⌘ F	Release:	⌘ R99
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification) Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: 2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) REL-4 (Release 4) REL-5 (Release 5)

Reason for change:	⌘ At the R3#22 it was decided that it should also be checked if “...” is normally used for interval, or “..”. Normally “..” should be used for interval, because it can't be mixed up with the ellipsis.
Summary of change:	⌘ The interval in the TDD Channelisation Code is changed to “..” in tabular format.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ If this CR is not approved, the intervall in the TDD Channelisation Code range is still remaining incorrect. Backward compatibility: This CR is backward compatible to the current R99 version. This CR has isolated impact to the current R99 version, because none of the R99 functions is effected.

Clauses affected:	⌘ 9.2.3.19	
Other specs affected:	⌘ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications <input type="checkbox"/> Test specifications <input type="checkbox"/> O&M Specifications	⌘ 25.423 CR 462 R99, 25.423 CR 463 REL-4, 25.433 CR 521 REL-4
Other comments:	⌘	

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ¶ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.2.3.19 TDD Channelisation Code

The Channelisation Code Number indicates which Channelisation Code is used for a given Physical Channel. In TDD the Channelisation Code is an Orthogonal Variable Spreading Factor code, that can have a spreading factor of 1, 2, 4, 8 or 16.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
TDD Channelisation Code			ENUMERATED ((1/1), (2/1), (2/2), (4/1), ..., (4/4), (8/1), .. (8/8), (16/1), ..., (16/16), ...)	

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433 CR 521** ⌘ rev **-** ⌘ Current version: **4.1.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ TDD Channelisation Code range definition		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ August 2001
Category:	⌘ A	Release:	⌘ REL-4
Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification)		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: 2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) REL-4 (Release 4) REL-5 (Release 5)	
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.			

Reason for change:	⌘ At the R3#22 it was decided that it should also be checked if “...” is normally used for interval, or “..”. Normally “..” should be used for interval, because it can't be mixed up with the ellipsis.
Summary of change:	⌘ The interval in the TDD Channelisation Code is changed to “..” in tabular format.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ If this CR is not approved, the intervall in the TDD Channelisation Code range is still remaining incorrect. Backward compatibility: This CR is backward compatible to the current R99 version. This CR has isolated impact to the current R99 version, because none of the R99 functions is effected.

Clauses affected:	⌘ 9.2.3.19		
Other specs affected:	⌘ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications	⌘ 25.423 CR 462 R99,	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Test specifications	25.423 CR 463 REL-4,	
	<input type="checkbox"/> O&M Specifications	25.433 CR 520 R99	
Other comments:	⌘		

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.2.3.19 TDD Channelisation Code

The Channelisation Code Number indicates which Channelisation Code is used for a given Physical Channel. In TDD the Channelisation Code is an Orthogonal Variable Spreading Factor code, that can have a spreading factor of 1, 2, 4, 8 or 16.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
TDD Channelisation Code			ENUMERATED ((1/1), (2/1), (2/2), (4/1), ..., (4/4), (8/1), .. (8/8), (16/1), ..., (16/16) ,...)	

CR-Form-v3

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433** **CR** **523** ⌘ rev **1** ⌘ Current version: **3.6.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Clarification of chapter 10		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ 2001-08-30
Category:	⌘ F	Release:	⌘ R99
<p>Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:</p> <p>F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification)</p> <p>Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.</p>		<p>Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:</p> <p>2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) REL-4 (Release 4) REL-5 (Release 5)</p>	

Reason for change:	⌘ Several unclarities w.r.t. error handling were detected.		
Summary of change:	⌘ This CR makes the following updates:		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 10.3.4 - 10.4: Redundant information regarding "ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IEgroups" and "ignore that those IEs/IEgroups are missing" has been deleted, and sSeveral clarifications have been added. - 10.3.4.2, 10.3.5: The inclusion of IEs is aligned with annex C. - 10.5 (new): A new sentence is added in an Exceptiongeneral section concerning the case when the information to indentify the initiator of the procedure is not available in case the peer node has to return a message in reponse (e.g. corrupted RNC-id). 		
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ This CR is backward compatible with the intended behaviour of the specifications.		

Clauses affected:	⌘ 10.3.4, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 10.4, 10.5(new)		
Other specs	⌘ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Other core specifications	⌘ 25.413 v3.6.0 CR358 25.413 v4.1.0 CR359 25.419 v3.5.0 CR057 25.419 v4.1.0 CR058 25.423 v3.6.0 CR469 25.423 v4.1.0 CR470 25.433 v4.1.0 CR524 25.453 v5.0.0 CR006
affected:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Test specifications	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	O&M Specifications	

Other comments: ☒

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at:
http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ☒ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

10.3.4 Not comprehended IE/IE group

10.3.4.1 Procedure ID

The receiving node shall treat the different types of received criticality information of the *Procedure ID* according to the following:

Reject IE:

- If a message is received with a *Procedure ID* marked with "*Reject IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall reject the procedure using the Error Indication procedure.

Ignore IE and Notify Sender:

- If a message is received with a *Procedure ID* marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.

Ignore IE:

- If a message is received with a *Procedure ID* marked with "*Ignore IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the procedure.

When using the Error Indication procedure to reject a procedure or to report an ignored procedure it shall include the *Procedure ID IE*, the *Triggering Message IE*, and the *Procedure Criticality IE* in the *Criticality Diagnostics IE*.

10.3.4.2 IEs other than the Procedure ID

The receiving node shall treat the different types of received criticality information of an IE/IE group other than the *Procedure ID* according to the following:

Reject IE:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend; none of the functional requests of the message shall be executed. The receiving node shall reject the procedure and report the rejection of one or more IEs/IE groups using the message normally used to report unsuccessful outcome of the procedure. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the message used to report the unsuccessful outcome of the procedure, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report unsuccessful outcome is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a *response* message is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" that the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall consider the procedure as unsuccessfully terminated and initiate local error handling.

Ignore IE and Notify Sender:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups, continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received (except for the reporting) using the understood IEs/IE groups and report in the response message of the procedure that one or more IEs/IE groups have been ignored. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the response message, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report the outcome of the procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups,

continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received (except for the reporting) using the understood IEs/IE groups, and initiate the Error Indication procedure to report that one or more IEs/IE groups have been ignored.

- If a *response* message is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups, continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received (except for the reporting) using the understood IEs/IE groups and initiate the Error Indication procedure.

Ignore IE:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups and continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received using the understood IEs/IE groups.
- If a *response* message is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups and continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received using the understood IEs/IE groups.

When reporting not comprehended IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" or "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" using a response message defined for the procedure, the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall be included in the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE for each reported IE/IE group. The *Repetition Number* IE shall be included in the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE if the reported IE/IE group was part of a "SEQUENCE OF" definition. The *Repetition Number* IE shall be included and in addition, if the not comprehended IE/IE group is not at message hierarchy level 1 (top level; see annex C) also the *Message Structure* IE shall be included.

When reporting not comprehended IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" or "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" using the Error Indication procedure, the *Procedure ID* IE, the *Triggering Message* IE, *Procedure Criticality* IE, the *Transaction Id* IE, and the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall be included in the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE for each reported IE/IE group. The *Repetition Number* IE shall be included in the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE if the reported IE/IE group was part of a "SEQUENCE OF" definition. The *Repetition Number* IE shall be included and in addition, if the not comprehended IE/IE group is not at message hierarchy level 1 (top level; see annex C) also the *Message Structure* IE shall be included.

10.3.5 Missing IE or IE group

The receiving node shall treat the missing IE/IE group according to the criticality information for the missing IE/IE group in the received message specified in the version of this specification used by the receiver:

Reject IE:

- If a received message *initiating* a procedure is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Reject IE*"; none of the functional requests of the message shall be executed. The receiving node shall reject the procedure and report the missing IEs/IE groups using the message normally used to report unsuccessful outcome of the procedure. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the message used to report the unsuccessful outcome of the procedure, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a received message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report unsuccessful outcome is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Reject IE*", the receiving node shall terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a received *response* message is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Reject IE*", the receiving node shall consider the procedure as unsuccessfully terminated and initiate local error handling.

Ignore IE and Notify Sender:

- If a received message *initiating* a procedure is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*", the receiving node shall continue with the procedure based on the other IEs/IE groups present in the message and report in the response message of the procedure that one or more IEs/IE

groups were missing. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the response message, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.

- If a received message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report the outcome of the procedure is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*", the receiving node shall continue with the procedure based on the other IEs/IE groups present in the message and initiate the Error Indication procedure to report that one or more IEs/IE groups were missing.
- If a received *response* message is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*", the receiving node shall continue with the procedure based on the other IEs/IE groups present in the message and initiate the Error Indication procedure to report that one or more IEs/IE groups were missing.

Ignore IE:

- If a received message *initiating* a procedure is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Ignore IE*", the receiving node shall continue with the procedure based on the other IEs/IE groups present in the message.
- If a received *response* message is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Ignore IE*", the receiving node shall ignore that those IEs/IE groups are missing and continue with the procedure based on the other IEs/IE groups present in the message.

When reporting missing IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Reject IE*" or "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" using a response message defined for the procedure, the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall be included in the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE for each reported IE/IE group. In the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE the *Repetition Number* IE shall be included and in addition, if the missing IE/IE group is not at message hierarchy level 1 (top level; see annex C) also the *Message Structure* IE shall be included.

When reporting missing IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Reject IE*" or "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" using the Error Indication procedure, the *Procedure ID* IE, the *Triggering Message* IE, *Procedure Criticality* IE, the *Transaction Id* IE, and the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall be included in the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE for each reported IE/IE group. In the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE the *Repetition Number* IE shall be included and in addition, if the missing IE/IE group is not at message hierarchy level 1 (top level; see annex C) also the *Message Structure* IE shall be included.

10.3.6 IEs or IE groups received in wrong order or with too many occurrences

If a message with IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences is received, the receiving node shall behave according to the following:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences, none of the functional requests of the message shall be executed. The receiving node shall reject the procedure and report the cause value "Abstract Syntax Error (Falsely Constructed Message)" using the message normally used to report unsuccessful outcome of the procedure. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the message used to report the unsuccessful outcome of the procedure, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report unsuccessful outcome is received containing IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences, the receiving node shall terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure, and use cause value "Abstract Syntax Error (Falsely Constructed Message)".
- If a *response* message is received containing IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences, the receiving node shall consider the procedure as unsuccessfully terminated and initiate local error handling.

When determining the correct order only the IEs specified in the specification version used by the receiver shall be considered.

10.4 Logical Error

Logical error situations occur when a message is comprehended correctly, but the information contained within the message is not valid (i.e. semantic error), or describes a procedure which is not compatible with the state of the receiver. In these conditions, the following behaviour shall be performed (unless otherwise specified) as defined by the class of the elementary procedure, irrespective of the criticality of the IEs/IE groups containing the erroneous values.

Class 1:

Where the logical error occurs in a request message of a class 1 procedure, and the procedure has a failure message, the failure message shall be sent with an appropriate cause value.

Typical cause values are:

- Protocol Causes:
 1. Semantic Error
 2. Message not compatible with receiver state

Where the logical error is contained in a request message of a class 1 procedure, and the procedure does not have a failure message, the procedure shall be terminated and the ERROR INDICATION procedure shall be initiated with an appropriate cause value. The *Procedure ID* IE, the *Triggering Message* IE and the *Transaction ID* IE within the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall then be included in order to identify the message containing the logical error.

Where the logical error exists in a response message of a class 1 procedure, the procedure shall be considered as unsuccessfully terminated and local error handling shall be initiated.

Class 2:

Where the logical error occurs in a message of a class 2 procedure, the procedure shall be terminated and the ERROR INDICATION procedure shall be initiated with an appropriate cause value. The *Procedure ID* IE, the *Triggering Message* IE and the *Transaction ID* IE within the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall then be included in order to identify the message containing the logical error.

10.5 Exceptions

The error handling for all the cases described hereafter shall take precedence over any other error handling described in the other sub-sections of chapter 10.

- In case a response message, failure message or Error Indication message needs to be returned, but the information necessary to determine the receiver of that message is missing, the procedure shall be considered as unsuccessfully terminated and local error handling shall be initiated.

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433** **CR** **524** ⌘ rev **1** ⌘ Current version: **4.1.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Clarification of chapter 10		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ 2001-08-30
Category:	⌘ A	Release:	⌘ REL-4
<p>Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:</p> <p>F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification)</p> <p>Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.</p>		<p>Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:</p> <p>2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) REL-4 (Release 4) REL-5 (Release 5)</p>	

Reason for change:	⌘ Several unclarities w.r.t. error handling were detected.		
Summary of change:	⌘ This CR makes the following updates:		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 10.3.4 - 10.4: Redundant information regarding "ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IEgroups" and "ignore that those IEs/IEgroups are missing" has been deleted, and sSeveral clarifications have been added. - 10.3.4.2, 10.3.5: The inclusion of IEs is aligned with annex C. - 10.5 (new): A new sentence is added in an Exceptiongeneral section concerning the case when the information to indentify the initiator of the procedure is not available in case the peer node has to return a message in reponse (e.g. corrupted RNC-id). 		
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ This CR is backward compatible with the intended behaviour of the specifications.		

Clauses affected:	⌘ 10.3.4, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 10.4, 10.5(new)		
Other specs	⌘ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Other core specifications	⌘ 25.413 v3.6.0 CR358 25.413 v4.1.0 CR359 25.419 v3.5.0 CR057 25.419 v4.1.0 CR058 25.423 v3.6.0 CR469 25.423 v4.1.0 CR470 25.433 v3.6.0 CR523 25.453 v5.0.0 CR006
affected:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Test specifications	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	O&M Specifications	

Other comments: ☒

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at:
http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ☒ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

10.3.4 Not comprehended IE/IE group

10.3.4.1 Procedure ID

The receiving node shall treat the different types of received criticality information of the *Procedure ID* according to the following:

Reject IE:

- If a message is received with a *Procedure ID* marked with "*Reject IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall reject the procedure using the Error Indication procedure.

Ignore IE and Notify Sender:

- If a message is received with a *Procedure ID* marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.

Ignore IE:

- If a message is received with a *Procedure ID* marked with "*Ignore IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the procedure.

When using the Error Indication procedure to reject a procedure or to report an ignored procedure it shall include the *Procedure ID IE*, the *Triggering Message IE*, and the *Procedure Criticality IE* in the *Criticality Diagnostics IE*.

10.3.4.2 IEs other than the Procedure ID

The receiving node shall treat the different types of received criticality information of an IE/IE group other than the *Procedure ID* according to the following:

Reject IE:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend; none of the functional requests of the message shall be executed. The receiving node shall reject the procedure and report the rejection of one or more IEs/IE groups using the message normally used to report unsuccessful outcome of the procedure. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the message used to report the unsuccessful outcome of the procedure, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report unsuccessful outcome is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a *response* message is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" that the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall consider the procedure as unsuccessfully terminated and initiate local error handling.

Ignore IE and Notify Sender:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups, continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received (except for the reporting) using the understood IEs/IE groups and report in the response message of the procedure that one or more IEs/IE groups have been ignored. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the response message, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report the outcome of the procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups,

continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received (except for the reporting) using the understood IEs/IE groups, and initiate the Error Indication procedure to report that one or more IEs/IE groups have been ignored.

- If a *response* message is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "Ignore IE and Notify Sender" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups, continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received (except for the reporting) using the understood IEs/IE groups and initiate the Error Indication procedure.

Ignore IE:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "Ignore IE" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups and continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received using the understood IEs/IE groups.
- If a *response* message is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "Ignore IE" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups and continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received using the understood IEs/IE groups.

When reporting not comprehended IEs/IE groups marked with "Reject IE" or "Ignore IE and Notify Sender" using a response message defined for the procedure, the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall be included in the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE for each reported IE/IE group. The Repetition Number IE shall be included in the Information Element Criticality Diagnostics IE if the reported IE/IE group was part of a "SEQUENCE OF" definition the Repetition Number IE shall be included and in addition, if the not comprehended IE/IE group is not at message hierarchy level 1 (top level; see annex C) also the Message Structure IE shall be included.

When reporting not comprehended IEs/IE groups marked with "Reject IE" or "Ignore IE and Notify Sender" using the Error Indication procedure, the *Procedure ID* IE, the *Triggering Message* IE, *Procedure Criticality* IE, the *Transaction Id* IE, and the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall be included in the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE for each reported IE/IE group. The Repetition Number IE shall be included in the Information Element Criticality Diagnostics IE if the reported IE/IE group was part of a "SEQUENCE OF" definition the Repetition Number IE shall be included and in addition, if the not comprehended IE/IE group is not at message hierarchy level 1 (top level; see annex C) also the Message Structure IE shall be included.

10.3.5 Missing IE or IE group

The receiving node shall treat the missing IE/IE group according to the criticality information for the missing IE/IE group in the received message specified in the version of this specification used by the receiver:

Reject IE:

- If a received message *initiating* a procedure is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "Reject IE"; none of the functional requests of the message shall be executed. The receiving node shall reject the procedure and report the missing IEs/IE groups using the message normally used to report unsuccessful outcome of the procedure. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the message used to report the unsuccessful outcome of the procedure, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a received message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report unsuccessful outcome is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "Reject IE", the receiving node shall terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a received *response* message is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "Reject IE", the receiving node shall consider the procedure as unsuccessfully terminated and initiate local error handling.

Ignore IE and Notify Sender:

- If a received message *initiating* a procedure is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "Ignore IE and Notify Sender", the receiving node shall continue with the procedure based on the other IEs/IE groups present in the message and report in the response message of the procedure that one or more IEs/IE

groups were missing. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the response message, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.

- If a received message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report the outcome of the procedure is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*", the receiving node shall continue with the procedure based on the other IEs/IE groups present in the message and initiate the Error Indication procedure to report that one or more IEs/IE groups were missing.
- If a received *response* message is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*", the receiving node shall continue with the procedure based on the other IEs/IE groups present in the message and initiate the Error Indication procedure to report that one or more IEs/IE groups were missing.

Ignore IE:

- If a received message *initiating* a procedure is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Ignore IE*", the receiving node shall continue with the procedure based on the other IEs/IE groups present in the message.
- If a received *response* message is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Ignore IE*", the receiving node shall ignore that those IEs/IE groups are missing and continue with the procedure based on the other IEs/IE groups present in the message.

When reporting missing IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Reject IE*" or "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" using a response message defined for the procedure, the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall be included in the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE for each reported IE/IE group. In the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE the *Repetition Number* IE shall be included and in addition, if the missing IE/IE group is not at message hierarchy level 1 (top level; see annex C) also the *Message Structure* IE shall be included.

When reporting missing IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Reject IE*" or "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" using the Error Indication procedure, the *Procedure ID* IE, the *Triggering Message* IE, *Procedure Criticality* IE, the *Transaction Id* IE, and the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall be included in the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE for each reported IE/IE group. In the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE the *Repetition Number* IE shall be included and in addition, if the missing IE/IE group is not at message hierarchy level 1 (top level; see annex C) also the *Message Structure* IE shall be included.

10.3.6 IEs or IE groups received in wrong order or with too many occurrences

If a message with IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences is received, the receiving node shall behave according to the following:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences, none of the functional requests of the message shall be executed. The receiving node shall reject the procedure and report the cause value "Abstract Syntax Error (Falsely Constructed Message)" using the message normally used to report unsuccessful outcome of the procedure. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the message used to report the unsuccessful outcome of the procedure, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report unsuccessful outcome is received containing IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences, the receiving node shall terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure, and use cause value "Abstract Syntax Error (Falsely Constructed Message)".
- If a *response* message is received containing IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences, the receiving node shall consider the procedure as unsuccessfully terminated and initiate local error handling.

When determining the correct order only the IEs specified in the specification version used by the receiver shall be considered.

10.4 Logical Error

Logical error situations occur when a message is comprehended correctly, but the information contained within the message is not valid (i.e. semantic error), or describes a procedure which is not compatible with the state of the receiver. In these conditions, the following behaviour shall be performed (unless otherwise specified) as defined by the class of the elementary procedure, irrespective of the criticality of the IEs/IE groups containing the erroneous values.

Class 1:

Where the logical error occurs in a request message of a class 1 procedure, and the procedure has a failure message, the failure message shall be sent with an appropriate cause value.

Typical cause values are:

- Protocol Causes:
 1. Semantic Error
 2. Message not compatible with receiver state

Where the logical error is contained in a request message of a class 1 procedure, and the procedure does not have a failure message, the procedure shall be terminated and the ERROR INDICATION procedure shall be initiated with an appropriate cause value. The *Procedure ID* IE, the *Triggering Message* IE and the *Transaction ID* IE within the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall then be included in order to identify the message containing the logical error.

Where the logical error exists in a response message of a class 1 procedure, the procedure shall be considered as unsuccessfully terminated and local error handling shall be initiated.

Class 2:

Where the logical error occurs in a message of a class 2 procedure, the procedure shall be terminated and the ERROR INDICATION procedure shall be initiated with an appropriate cause value. The *Procedure ID* IE, the *Triggering Message* IE and the *Transaction ID* IE within the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall then be included in order to identify the message containing the logical error.

10.5 Exceptions

The error handling for all the cases described hereafter shall take precedence over any other error handling described in the other sub-sections of chapter 10.

- In case a response message, failure message or Error Indication message needs to be returned, but the information necessary to determine the receiver of that message is missing, the procedure shall be considered as unsuccessfully terminated and local error handling shall be initiated.

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433 CR 525** ⌘ rev **-** ⌘ Current version: **3.6.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Clarification of use of Diversity Control Indicator		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ 21-Aug
Category:	⌘ F	Release:	⌘ R99
	<i>Use one of the following categories:</i> F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification)		<i>Use one of the following releases:</i> 2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) REL-4 (Release 4) REL-5 (Release 5)
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		

Reason for change:	⌘ No description of use of 'Must Not' in Diversity Combination Control		
Summary of change:	⌘ Add description of operation of Node B when 'must not' combining selected for Radio Link Setup and Radio Link Addition		
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ Implementations may be incorrect and cause interoperability problems. Backward compatibility: The change is backward compatible with the intended definition of diversity combining The change has no impact.		

Clauses affected:	⌘		
Other specs Affected:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications <input type="checkbox"/> Test specifications <input type="checkbox"/> O&M Specifications	⌘	25.433 V4.1.0 CR526
Other comments:	⌘		

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.

- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.2.17 Radio Link Setup

8.2.17.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources for a new Node B Communication Context in the Node B.

[FDD – The RL Setup procedure is used to establish one or more radio links. The procedure establishes one or more DCHs on all radio links, and in addition, it can include the establishment of one or more DSCHs on one radio link.]

[TDD – The RL Setup procedure is used for establish one radio link including one or more transport channels. The transport channels can be a mix of DCHs, DSCHs, and USCHs, including also combinations where one or more transport channel types are not present.]

8.2.17.2 Successful Operation

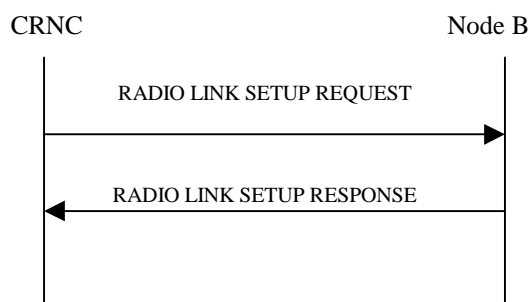


Figure 24: Radio Link Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to Node B.

Upon reception of RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources and configure the new Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Transport Channels Handling:

DCH(s):

[TDD – If the *DCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes a *DCH Info* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCH Info* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

[FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the *QE-Selector* is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]

For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD - If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]].

The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The received *Frame Handling Priority* IE specified for each Transport Channel should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new RL(s) has been activated.

[FDD – The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL (except the first RL in the message) whether the Node B shall combine the concerned RL or not. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "May", then Node B shall decide for either of the alternatives. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL. Diversity combining is applied to Dedicated Transport Channels (DCH), i.e. it is not applied to the DSCHs. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must not", the Node B shall not combine the RL with any other existing RL.]

[FDD – In the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the Node B shall indicate with the *Diversity Indication* IE whether the RL is combined or not. In case of combining, only the *Reference RL ID* IE shall be included to indicate one of the existing RLs that the concerned RL is combined with. In case of not combining the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

In case of coordinated DCH, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE shall be specified for only one of the coordinated DCHs.

DSCH(s):

If the *DSCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DSCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received. The Node B shall manage the time of arrival of these frames according to the values of ToAWS and ToAWE specified in the IE's. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.]

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH of this RL.

[TDD – USCH(s)]:

[TDD – If the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new USCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – In case the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH of this RL.]

[FDD – Irrespective of SSdT activation, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message an indication concerning the capability to support SSdT on this RL. Only if the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message requested SSdT activation and the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message indicates that the SSdT capability is supported for this RL, SSdT shall be activated in the Node B.]

....

8.3.1 Radio Link Addition

8.3.1.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources in the Node B for one or more additional RLs towards a UE when there is already a Node B communication context for this UE in the Node B.

The Radio Link Addition procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.1.2 Successful Operation

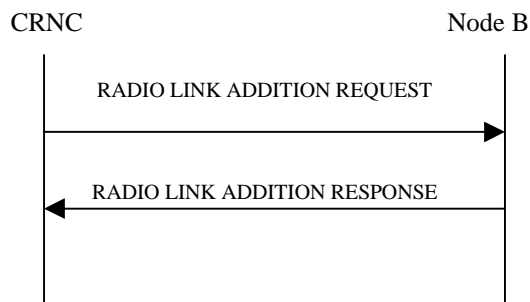


Figure: 28 Radio Link Addition procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve the necessary resources and configure the new RL(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Physical Channels Handling:

[TDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[FDD - Compressed Mode]:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST includes the *Compressed Mode Deactivation Flag* IE with value "Deactivate", the Node B shall not activate any compressed mode pattern in the new RLs. In all the other cases (Flag set to "Maintain Active" or not present), the ongoing compressed mode (if existing) shall be applied also to the added RLs.]

[FDD- If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code for which the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE is set to "Code Change".]

[FDD - DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to ref. [8]. When p number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the p th to "*PhCH number p*".]

[TDD - CCTrCH Handling]:

[TDD – If the *UL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

Radio Link Handling:

Diversity Combination Control:

The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL whether the Node B shall combine the new RL with existing RL(s) or not. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "May", then Node B shall decide for any of the alternatives. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must not", the Node B shall not combine the RL with any other existing RL.

In the case of combining an RL with existing RL(s) the Node B shall indicate in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message with the Diversity Indication that the RL is combined. In this case the Reference RL ID shall be included to indicate one of the existing RLs that the new RL is combined with.

In the case of not combining an RL with existing RL(s), the Node B shall indicate in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message with the Diversity Indication that no combining is done. In this case the Node B shall include both the Transport Layer Address and the binding ID for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH, [TDD – DSCH, USCH] of the RL in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

In case of coordinated DCH, the binding ID and the transport address shall be included for only one of the coordinated DCHs.

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH and USCH.]

[FDD - Transmit Diversity]:

[FDD – When *Diversity Mode* IE is "*STTD*", "*Closedloop mode1*", or "*Closedloop mode2*", the DRNC shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each Radio Link in accordance with *Transmit Diversity Indication* IE.]

[FDD – When *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE is present Node B shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each new Radio Link in accordance with the *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE and the already known diversity mode.]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH of the RL when starting transmission until either UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RLS or a DL POWER REQUEST message is received. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing RL's for this UE. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) with DPC MODE=0 and the downlink power control procedure (see 8.3.7).]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH and on each Time Slot of the RL when starting transmission until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RL. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing RL's for this UE. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Maximum DL power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and never transmit with a higher power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Maximum DL power* IE is included, any Maximum DL power stored for already existing RLs for this UE shall be applied.

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Minimum DL power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and never transmit with a lower power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Minimum DL power* IE is included, any Minimum DL power stored for already existing RLs for this UE shall be applied.

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *DL Time Slot ISCP Info* IE, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in ref. [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

General:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message contains an *SSDT Cell Identity* IE the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, for the concerned new RL, with the indicated SSDT cell identity used for that RL.]

[FDD - Radio Link Set Handling]:

[FDD – For each RL not having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message a value that uniquely identifies the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – For all RLs having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another new or existing RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message the same value. This value shall uniquely identify the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – After addition of the new RL(s), the UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall for each of the previously existing and newly established RL Set(s) use the maximum value of the parameters *N_OUTSYNC_IND* and *T_RLFAILURE*, and the minimum value of the parameters *N_INSYNC_IND*, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set.]

Response message:

If all requested RLs are successfully added, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

After sending of the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message the Node B shall continuously attempt to obtain UL synchronisation on the Uu and start reception on the new RL. [FDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16].] [TDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL immediately as specified in [16].]

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433 CR 526** ⌘ rev **-** ⌘ Current version: **4.1.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Clarification of use of Diversity Control Indicator		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ 21-Aug
Category:	⌘ A	Release:	⌘ REL-4
	<i>Use one of the following categories:</i> F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification)		<i>Use one of the following releases:</i> 2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) REL-4 (Release 4) REL-5 (Release 5)
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		

Reason for change:	⌘ No description of use of 'Must Not' in Diversity Combination Control		
Summary of change:	⌘ Add description of operation of Node B when 'must not' combining selected for Radio Link Setup and Radio Link Addition		
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ Implementations may be incorrect and cause interoperability problems. Backward compatibility: The change is backward compatible with the intended definition of diversity combining The change has no impact.		

Clauses affected:	⌘		
Other specs Affected:	⌘ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other core specifications <input type="checkbox"/> Test specifications <input type="checkbox"/> O&M Specifications	⌘	25.433 V4.1.0 CR525
Other comments:	⌘		

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.

- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.2.17 Radio Link Setup

8.2.17.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources for a new Node B Communication Context in the Node B.

[FDD – The RL Setup procedure is used to establish one or more radio links. The procedure establishes one or more DCHs on all radio links, and in addition, it can include the establishment of one or more DSCHs on one radio link.]

[TDD – The RL Setup procedure is used for establish one radio link including one or more transport channels. The transport channels can be a mixture of DCHs, DSCHs, and USCHs, including also combinations where one or more transport channel types are not present.]

8.2.17.2 Successful Operation

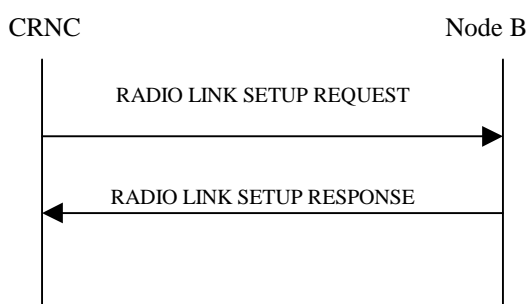


Figure 24: Radio Link Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to Node B.

Upon reception of RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources and configure the new Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Transport Channels Handling:

DCH(s):

[TDD – If the *DCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes a *DCH Info* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCH Info* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

[FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the *QE-Selector* is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]

For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD - If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]].

The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The received *Frame Handling Priority* IE specified for each Transport Channel should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new RL(s) has been activated.

[FDD – The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL (except the first RL in the message) whether the Node B shall combine the concerned RL or not. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "May", then Node B shall decide for either of the alternatives. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL. Diversity combining is applied to Dedicated Transport Channels (DCH), i.e. it is not applied to the DSCHs. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must not", the Node B shall not combine the RL with any other existing RL.]

[FDD – In the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the Node B shall indicate with the *Diversity Indication* IE whether the RL is combined or not. In case of combining, only the *Reference RL ID* IE shall be included to indicate one of the existing RLs that the concerned RL is combined with. In case of not combining the Node B shall include in the RL SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

In case of coordinated DCH, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE shall be specified for only one of the coordinated DCHs.

DSCH(s):

If the *DSCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DSCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received. The Node B shall manage the time of arrival of these frames according to the values of *ToAWS* and *ToAWE* specified in the IE's. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.]

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH of this RL.

[TDD – USCH(s)]:

[TDD – If the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new USCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – In case the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH of this RL.]

.....

8.3.1 Radio Link Addition

8.3.1.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources in the Node B for one or more additional RLs towards a UE when there is already a Node B communication context for this UE in the Node B.

The Radio Link Addition procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.1.2 Successful Operation

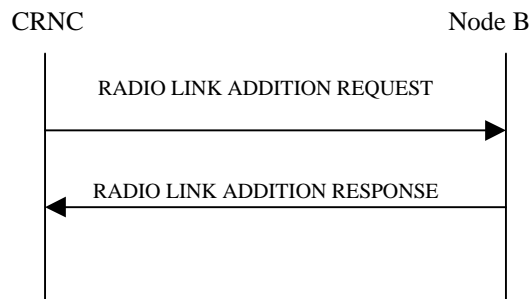


Figure: 28 Radio Link Addition procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve the necessary resources and configure the new RL(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Physical Channels Handling:

[TDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[FDD – Compressed Mode]:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST includes the *Compressed Mode Deactivation Flag* IE with value "Deactivate", the Node B shall not activate any compressed mode pattern in the new RLs. In all the other cases (Flag set to "Maintain Active" or not present), the ongoing compressed mode (if existing) shall be applied also to the added RLs.]

[FDD- If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code for which the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE is set to "Code Change".]

[FDD – DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPCHs according to ref. [8]. When p number of DL DPCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the p th to "*PhCH number p*".]

[TDD – CCTrCH Handling]:

[TDD – If the *UL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

Radio Link Handling:

Diversity Combination Control:

The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL whether the Node B shall combine the new RL with existing RL(s) or not. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "May", then Node B shall decide for any of the alternatives. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must not", the Node B shall not combine the RL with any other existing RL.

In the case of combining an RL with existing RL(s) the Node B shall indicate in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message with the Diversity Indication that the RL is combined. In this case the Reference RL ID shall be included to indicate one of the existing RLs that the new RL is combined with.

In the case of not combining an RL with existing RL(s), the Node B shall indicate in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message with the Diversity Indication that no combining is done. In this case the Node B shall include both the Transport Layer Address and the binding ID for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH, [TDD – DSCH, USCH] of the RL in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

In case of coordinated DCH, the binding ID and the transport address shall be included for only one of the coordinated DCHs.

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH and USCH.]

[FDD – Transmit Diversity]:

[FDD – When *Diversity Mode* IE is "STTD", "Closedloop mode1", or "Closedloop mode2", the DRNC shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each Radio Link in accordance with *Transmit Diversity Indication* IE.]

[FDD – When *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE is present Node B shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each new Radio Link in accordance with the *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE and the already known diversity mode.]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH of the RL when starting transmission until either UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RLS or a DL POWER REQUEST message is received. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing RL's for this UE. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) with DPC MODE=0 and the downlink power control procedure (see 8.3.7).]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the [3.84Mcps TDD - *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE] [1.28Mcps TDD – *DL Time Slot ISCP Info LCR* IE], the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH and on each Time Slot of the RL when starting transmission until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RL. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing RL's for this UE. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Maximum DL power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and never transmit with a higher power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Maximum DL power* IE is included, any Maximum DL power stored for already existing RLs for this UE shall be applied.

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Minimum DL power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and never transmit with a lower power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Minimum DL power* IE is included, any Minimum DL power stored for already existing RLs for this UE shall be applied.

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *DL Time Slot ISCP Info* IE, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in ref. [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

General:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message contains an *SSDT Cell Identity* IE the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, for the concerned new RL, with the indicated SSDT cell identity used for that RL.]

3GPP TSG-RAN WG3 Meeting #23
Helsinki, Finland, 27-31 August 2001

Tdoc R3-012703

CR-Form-v4

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433 CR 527** ⌘ rev **3** ⌘ Current version: **3.6.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Clarification of coordinated DCHs		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ 28-08-2001
Category:	⌘ F	Release:	⌘ R99
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:
	F (correction)		2 (GSM Phase 2)
	A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)		R96 (Release 1996)
	B (addition of feature),		R97 (Release 1997)
	C (functional modification of feature)		R98 (Release 1998)
	D (editorial modification)		R99 (Release 1999)
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		REL-4 (Release 4)
			REL-5 (Release 5)

Reason for change: ⌘ It is not clear whether all DCHs in a set of coordinated DCHs must all have the same TTI, as it is suggested in TS 25.427 clause 6.2. In the current 'radio link setup request' definition in TS 25.433, it is possible to set DCHs with different TTI, that would have to be considered as a set of coordinated DCHs. It is needed to align TS 25.433 with TS 25.427 and to remove the ambiguity.

Summary of change: ⌘ R3: "TTI IE" is changed into "Transmission Time Interval IE". ME/UE box unticked.
R2: Naming corrections.
R1: The modification consists in writing behaviour text in TS 25.433 and TS 25.423 only for abnormal cases when the DCHs of a set of coordinated DCHs have not the same TTI. And by adding in TS 25.401 that all DCHs in a set of coordinated DCHs shall have the same TTI.
R0: The modification consists in writing in TS 25.433 that the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the DCH info IE as a set of coordinated DCHs, only if they have the same TTI.
This change is an "Isolated Impact" change.
Isolated Impact Analysis:
« Correction to a function where the specification was ambiguous or not sufficiently explicit. Would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise. »

Consequences if not approved: ⌘ It could be possible to assign different TTI values to DCHs in a set of coordinated DCHs, which is in contradiction with TS 25.427. Furthermore, the way different TTIs are treated is not specified and several possibilities exist.

Clauses affected: ⌘ 8.2.17.2, 8.3.2.2, 8.3.5.2

Other specs	⌘ X	Other core specifications	⌘	25.433 v 4.1.0 CR528, 25.423 v3.6.0 CR474, 25.423 v4.1.0 CR475, 25.401 v3.7.0 CR036, 25.401 v4.1.0 CR037, 25.401 v5.0.0 CR038
affected:	□	Test specifications		
	□	O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	⌘			

8.2.17 Radio Link Setup

8.2.17.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources for a new Node B Communication Context in the Node B.

[FDD – The RL Setup procedure is used to establish one or more radio links. The procedure establishes one or more DCHs on all radio links, and in addition, it can include the establishment of one or more DSCHs on one radio link.]

[TDD – The RL Setup procedure is used for establish one radio link including one or more transport channels. The transport channels can be a mix of DCHs, DSCHs, and USCHs, including also combinations where one or more transport channel types are not present.]

8.2.17.2 Successful Operation

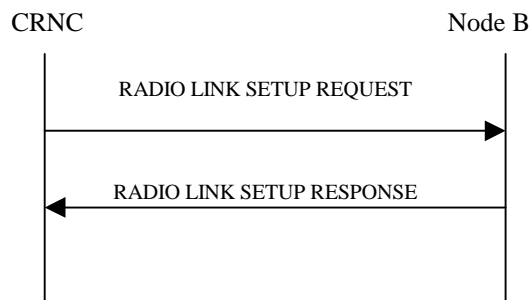


Figure 24: Radio Link Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to Node B.

Upon reception of RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources and configure the new Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Transport Channels Handling:

DCH(s):

[TDD – If the *DCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes a *DCH Information* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCH Information* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

[FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the

QE, ref. [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]

For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD - If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]].

The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The received *Frame Handling Priority* IE specified for each Transport Channel should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new RL(s) has been activated.

[FDD – The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL (except the first RL in the message) whether the Node B shall combine the concerned RL or not. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "May", then Node B shall decide for either of the alternatives. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL. Diversity combining is applied to Dedicated Transport Channels (DCH), i.e. it is not applied to the DSCHs. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with.]

[FDD – In the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the Node B shall indicate with the *Diversity Indication* IE whether the RL is combined or not. In case of combining, only the *Reference RL ID* IE shall be included to indicate one of the existing RLs that the concerned RL is combined with. In case of not combining the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

In case of coordinated DCH, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE shall be specified for only one of the coordinated DCHs.

DSCH(s):

If the *DSCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DSCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received. The Node B shall manage the time of arrival of these frames according to the values of *ToAWS* and *ToAWE* specified in the IE's. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.]

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH of this RL.

[TDD – USCH(s)]:

[TDD – If the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new USCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – In case the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH of this RL.]

Physical Channels Handling:

[FDD - Compressed Mode]:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall store the information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the Compressed Mode Configuration. This Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[FDD – If the *Downlink compressed mode method* IE in one or more Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence is set to 'SF/2' in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall use or not the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code in the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE and the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall use the information to activate the indicated Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences(s) in the new RL. The received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE refers to the latest passed CFN with that value. The Node B shall treat the received *TGCFN* IEs as follows:]

- [FDD - If any received *TGCFN* IE has the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE, the DRNS shall consider the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]
- [FDD - If any received *TGCFN* IE does not have the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE but the first CFN after the *CM Configuration Change CFN* with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE has already passed, the DRNS shall consider the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]
- [FDD - For all other Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences included in the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the DRNS shall activate each Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence at the first CFN after the *CM Configuration Change CFN* with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE for the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence.]

[FDD - DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH is assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When p number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the p th to "*PhCH number p*".]

General:

[FDD – If the *Propagation Delay* IE is included, the Node B may use this information to speed up the detection of L1 synchronisation.]

[FDD – The *UL SIR Target* IE included in the message shall be used by the Node B as initial UL SIR target for the UL inner loop power control.]

[FDD – If the received *Limited Power Increase* IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI but the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is not included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power.]

[FDD - If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronization is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer (see ref.[24]).]

Radio Link Handling:**[FDD - Transmit Diversity]:**

[FDD – When *Diversity Mode IE* is "STTD", "Closedloop mode1", or "Closedloop mode2", the Node B shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each Radio Link in accordance with *Transmit Diversity Indication IE*.]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – The Node B shall start the DL transmission using the initial DL power specified in the message on each DL DPCH of the RL until either UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RLS or a DL POWER CONTROL REQUEST message is received. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) with DPC MODE=0 and the power control procedure (see subclause 8.3.7), but shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD – The Node B shall start the DL transmission using the initial DL power specified in the message on each DL DPCH of the RL until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RL. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3), but shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RL SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD – If the *DL Time Slot ISCP Info IE* is present, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the initial DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

[FDD – If the received *Inner Loop DL PC Status IE* is set to "Active", the Node B shall activate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs. If *Inner Loop DL PC Status IE* is set to "Inactive", the Node B shall deactivate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs according to ref. [10].]

General:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *SSDT Cell Identity IE*, the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, using the *SSDT Cell Identity IE* and *SSDT Cell Identity Length IE*.]

[FDD – Irrespective of SSDT activation, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message an indication concerning the capability to support SSDT on this RL. Only if the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message requested SSDT activation and the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message indicates that the SSDT capability is supported for this RL, SSDT shall be activated in the Node B.]

[FDD - Radio Link Set Handling]:

[FDD – The *First RLS Indicator IE* indicates if the concerning RL shall be considered part of the first RLS established towards this UE. The *First RLS Indicator IE* shall be used by the Node B together with the value of the *DL TPC pattern OI count IE* which the Node B has received in the Cell Setup procedure, to determine the initial TPC pattern in the DL of the concerning RL and all RLs which are part of the same RLS, as described in [10], section 5.1.2.2.1.2.]

[FDD – For each RL not having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID IE* included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message a value that uniquely identifies the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – For all RLs having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID IE* included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the same value. This value shall uniquely identify the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD –The UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall, for each of the established RL Set(s), use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFAILURE, and the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set].

Response Message:

If the RLs are successfully established, the Node B shall start reception on the new RL(s) and respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.

After sending of the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the Node B shall continuously attempt to obtain UL synchronisation on the Uu and start reception on the new RL. [FDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16].] [TDD – The Node B shall start

8.2.17.3 Unsuccessful Operation

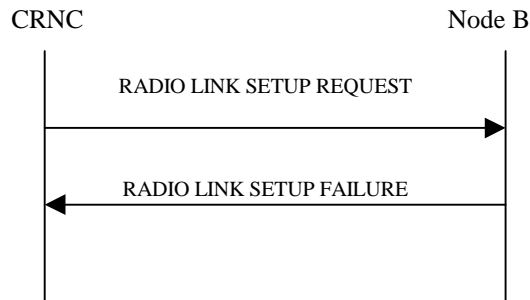


Figure 25: Radio Link Setup procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the establishment of at least one radio link is unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message. The message contains the failure cause in the *Cause* IE.

[FDD – If some radio links were established successfully, the Node B shall indicate this in the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message in the same way as in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.]

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Setup procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- RL Already Activated/allocated
- Combining not supported
- Combining Resources not available
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- Invalid CM Settings
- Number of DL codes not supported
- Number of UL codes not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Dedicated Transport Channel Type not supported
- Downlink Shared Channel Type not supported
- Uplink Shared Channel Type not supported
- CM not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.17.4 Abnormal Conditions

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Active Pattern Sequence Information IE*, but the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information IE* is not present, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.]

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes a *DCH Information IE* with multiple *DCH Specific Info IEs*, and if the DCHs in the *DCH Information IE* do not have the same *Transmission Time Interval IE* in the *Semi-static Transport Format Information IE*, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.

Next change

8.3.2 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation

8.3.2.1 General

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is used to prepare a new configuration of all Radio Links related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.2.2 Successful Operation

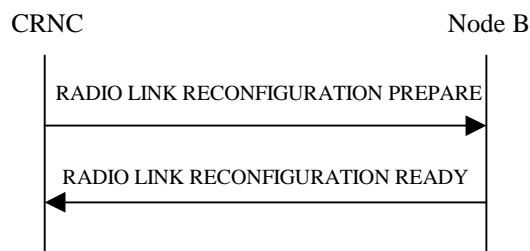


Figure 30: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Successful Operation

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new *ToAWE* in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new *CCTrCH ID* in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new *CCTrCH ID* in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Add* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the *QE-Selector* is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD – If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received *Frame Handling Priority* should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the DL) in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the UL) in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Delete* IEs, the Node B shall not include the referenced DCHs in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of coordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

Physical Channel Modification:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Uplink Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply this Uplink Scrambling Code to the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Min UL Channelisation Code Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the contents of the *Max Number of UL DPCHs* IE (if it is included) in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL SIR Target* IE, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control when the new configuration is being used.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Puncture Limit* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the uplink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD – The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the UL (if present) when reserving resources for the uplink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL DPCCCH Slot Format* IE, the Node B shall set the new Uplink DPCCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD - If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Diversity Mode* IE, the Node B shall apply diversity according to the given value.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes an *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE and/or an *S-Field Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the DL (if it is present) when reserving resources for the downlink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE or the *TFCI Presence* IE, the Node B shall use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *DL DPCCCH Slot Format* IE, group the Node B shall set the new Downlink DPCCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Multiplexing Position* IE, the Node B shall apply the indicated multiplexing type in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall use Limited Power Increase ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH code mapping* IE then the Node B shall apply the defined mapping between TFCI values and PDSCH channelisation codes.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH RL ID* IE then the Node B shall infer that the PDSCH for the specified user will be transmitted on the defined radio link.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Modify* or *DL CCTrCH to Modify* IEs, then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any of *TFCS* IE, *TFCI coding* IE or *Puncture Limit* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to add* or *DL DPCH to add* IEs, the Node B shall include this DPCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to delete* or *DL DPCH to delete* IEs, the Node B shall remove this DPCH in the new configuration.]
 - [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to modify* or *DL DPCH to modify* IEs, and includes any of *Repetition Period* IE, *Repetition Length* IE, or *TDD DPCH Offset* IE or the message includes *UL/DL Timeslot Information* and includes any of *Midamble shift and Burst Type* IE, *Time Slot* IE, or *TFCI presence* IE or the message includes *UL/DL Code* information and includes *TDD Channelisation Code* IE, the Node B shall apply these specified information elements as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this DPCH configuration are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Addition]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Add* IE or *DL CCTrCH to Add* IE, the Node B shall include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to Add* IE includes any *UL/DL DPCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the UL/DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL CCTrCH to Add* IE, the Node B shall set the TPC step size of that CCTrCH to the same value as the lowest numbered DL CCTrCH in the current configuration.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any UL or DL CCTrCH to be deleted, the Node B shall remove this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

DSCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DSCH to modify*, *DSCH to add* or *DSCH to delete* IEs, then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated DSCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received if one does not already exist or shall apply the new values if such a bearer does already exist. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE of any new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message specifies that the TFCI2 transport bearer is to be deleted then the Node B shall release the resources associated with that bearer in the new configuration.

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but a TFCI2 transport bearer has not already been set up and *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is not included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronisation is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer in the new configuration (see ref. [24]).]

[TDD – USCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:]

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes USCH information for the USCHs to be added/modified/deleted then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated USCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.]

- [TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- [FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When p number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the p th to "*PhCH number p*".]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT Active in the UE", the Node B may activate SSDT using the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate SSDT in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes a *DL Code Information* IE containing a *DL Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply the scrambling code in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *DL Code Information* IE containing a *DL Channelisation Code Number* IE, the Node B shall apply the channelisation code in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]
- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* and/or the *Minimum DL Power* IEs, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DPCH of the CCTrCH when starting transmission on a new CCTrCH. until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the CCTrCH. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included with a new CCTrCH, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing CCTrCH's when starting transmission for a new CCTrCH. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3.)]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B and the Node B has successfully reserved the required resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s), it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. When this procedure has been completed successfully there exist a Prepared Reconfiguration, as defined in subclause 3.1.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message the *Transport Layer Address* and the *Binding ID* for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the *DCH Information Response* IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, the *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined RLs. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.2.3 Unsuccessful Operation

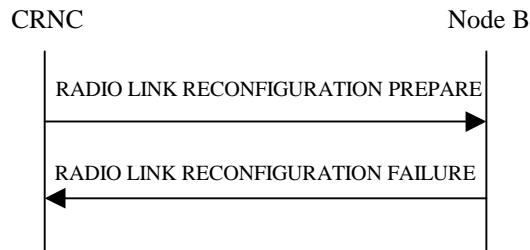


Figure 31: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot reserve the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of co-ordinated DCHs requested to be added, it shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as having failed.

If the requested Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure fails for one or more RLS the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

[FDD - If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT Active in the UE" and SSDT is not active in the current configuration, the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed if the *UL DPCH Information* IE does not include the *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE. In this case, it shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.]

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Invalid CM Settings
- Downlink Shared Channel Type not supported
- Uplink Shared Channel Type not supported
- CM not supported
- Number of DL codes not supported
- Number of UL codes not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.2.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as having failed and the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DCHs to Modify IE* or *DCHs to Add IE* with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, and if the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify IE* or *DCHs to Add IE* do not have the same *Transmission Time Interval IE* in the *Semi-static Transport Format Information IE*, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

Next change

8.3.5 Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration

8.3.5.1 General

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure Radio Link(s) related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used when there is no need to synchronise the time of the switching from the old to the new configuration in one Node B used for a UE-UTRAN connection with any other Node B also used for the UE-UTRAN connection.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.5.2 Successful Operation

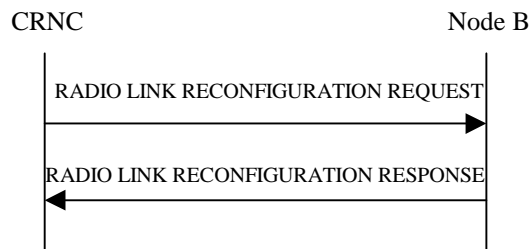


Figure 34: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Procedure, Successful Operation

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall modify the configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes on the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCH to Add* IEs, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message and include these DCHs in the new configuration. In particular:

- If a *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs for a DCH to be added, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD - For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from that DCH as the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" as the QE in the UL data frames [16]. [FDD – If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any DCH to be deleted from the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall not include this DCH in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

[FDD - Physical Channel Modification:]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *UL DPCH Information IE*, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information IE* includes the *TFCS IE* for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DL DPCH Information IE*, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* includes on the *TFCS IE* for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode IE*, the Node B shall use the use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* includes the *Limited Power Increase IE* and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* message includes the *Limited Power Increase IE* and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information IE* the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to modify IE* or *DL CCTrCH to modify IE* in the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to modify IE* includes *TFCS IE*, and/or *Puncture Limit IE* the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to delete IE* or *DL CCTrCH to delete IE*, the Node B shall not include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *RL Information IE*, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- If the *RL Information IE* includes the *Maximum DL Power IE*, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a higher power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- If the *RL Information IE* includes the *Minimum DL Power IE*, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- [FDD – If the *RL Information IE* contains the *DL Code Information IE* for any of the allocated DL Channelisation code, the Node B shall apply the new setting when new compressed mode measurement are activated.]

- [FDD – If the *RL Information IE* contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information IE* for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B, the Node B has successfully allocated the required resources, and changed to the new configuration it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response IE* for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message the *Transport Layer Address IE* and the *Binding ID IE* for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator IE*.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address IE* and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the *IE DCH Information Response IE*.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address IE* and the *Binding ID IE* in the *DCH Information Response IE* shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, *RL Information Response IE* shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links. The *Transport Layer Address IE* and the *Binding ID IE* in the *DCH Information Response IE* shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.5.3 Unsuccessful Operation

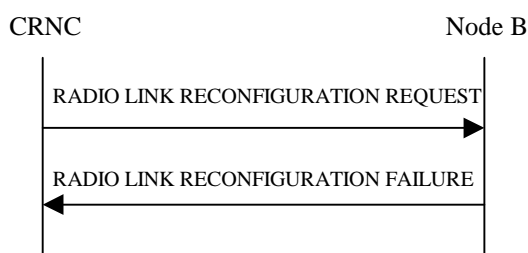


Figure 35: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot allocate the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of coordinated, DCHs requested to be set-up it shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed.

If the requested Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure fails for one or more Radio Link(s) the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector IE* set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector IE* set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Invalid CM Settings
- CM not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.5.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed and shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DCHs to Modify IE* or *DCHs to Add IE* with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, and if the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify IE* or *DCHs to Add IE* do not have the same *Transmission Time Interval IE* in the *Semi-static Transport Format Information IE*, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

3GPP TSG-RAN WG3 Meeting #23
Helsinki, Finland, 27-31 August 2001

Tdoc R3-012704

CR-Form-v4	
CHANGE REQUEST	
⌘ 25.433 CR 528 ⌘ rev 3 ⌘	Current version: 4.1.0 ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Clarification of coordinated DCHs		
Source:	⌘ R-WG3		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ 28-08-2001
Category:	⌘ A	Release:	⌘ R4
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:
	F (correction)		2 (GSM Phase 2)
	A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)		R96 (Release 1996)
	B (addition of feature),		R97 (Release 1997)
	C (functional modification of feature)		R98 (Release 1998)
	D (editorial modification)		R99 (Release 1999)
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		REL-4 (Release 4)
			REL-5 (Release 5)

Reason for change:	⌘ It is not clear whether all DCHs in a set of coordinated DCHs must all have the same TTI, as it is suggested in TS 25.427 clause 6.2. In the current 'radio link setup request' definition in TS 25.433, it is possible to set DCHs with different TTI, that would have to be considered as a set of coordinated DCHs. It is needed to align TS 25.433 with TS 25.427 and to remove the ambiguity.
Summary of change:	⌘ R3: "TTI IE" is changed into "Transmission Time Interval IE". ME/UE box unticked. R2: Naming corrections. R1: The modification consists in writing behaviour text in TS 25.433 and TS 25.423 only for abnormal cases when the DCHs of a set of coordinated DCHs have not the same TTI. And by adding in TS 25.401 that all DCHs in a set of coordinated DCHs shall have the same TTI. R0: The modification consists in writing in TS 25.433 that the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the DCH info IE as a set of coordinated DCHs, only if they have the same TTI. This change is an "Isolated Impact" change. <u>Isolated Impact Analysis:</u> « Correction to a function where the specification was ambiguous or not sufficiently explicit. Would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise. »
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ It could be possible to assign different TTI values to DCHs in a set of coordinated DCHs, which is in contradiction with TS 25.427. Furthermore, the way different TTIs are treated is not specified and several possibilities exist.

Clauses affected:	⌘ 8.2.17.2, 8.3.2.2, 8.3.5.2
--------------------------	------------------------------

Other specs	⌘ X	Other core specifications	⌘	25.433 v 3.6.0 CR527, 25.423 v3.6.0 CR474, 25.423 v4.1.0 CR475, 25.401 v3.7.0 CR036, 25.401 v4.1.0 CR037, 25.401 v5.0.0 CR038
affected:	⌘	Test specifications		
	⌘	O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	⌘			

8.2.17 Radio Link Setup

8.2.17.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources for a new Node B Communication Context in the Node B.

[FDD – The RL Setup procedure is used to establish one or more radio links. The procedure establishes one or more DCHs on all radio links, and in addition, it can include the establishment of one or more DSCHs on one radio link.]

[TDD – The RL Setup procedure is used for establish one radio link including one or more transport channels. The transport channels can be a mixture of DCHs, DSCHs, and USCHs, including also combinations where one or more transport channel types are not present.]

8.2.17.2 Successful Operation

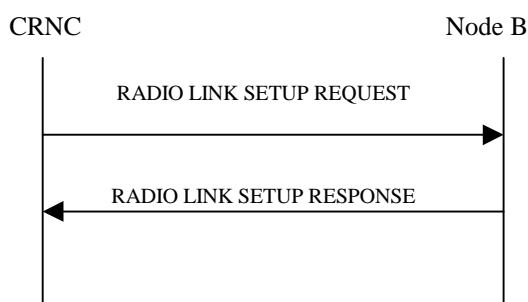


Figure 24: Radio Link Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to Node B.

Upon reception of RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources and configure the new Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Transport Channels Handling:

DCH(s):

[TDD – If the *DCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes a ~~*DCH Info*~~ *DCH Information* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the ~~*DCH Info*~~ *DCH Information* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

[FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the

QE, ref. [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]

For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD - If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]].

The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The received *Frame Handling Priority* IE specified for each Transport Channel should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new RL(s) has been activated.

[FDD – The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL (except the first RL in the message) whether the Node B shall combine the concerned RL or not. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "May", then Node B shall decide for either of the alternatives. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL. Diversity combining is applied to Dedicated Transport Channels (DCH), i.e. it is not applied to the DSCHs. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with.]

[FDD – In the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the Node B shall indicate with the *Diversity Indication* IE whether the RL is combined or not. In case of combining, only the *Reference RL ID* IE shall be included to indicate one of the existing RLs that the concerned RL is combined with. In case of not combining the Node B shall include in the RL SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

In case of coordinated DCH, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE shall be specified for only one of the coordinated DCHs.

DSCH(s):

If the *DSCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DSCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received. The Node B shall manage the time of arrival of these frames according to the values of *ToAWS* and *ToAWE* specified in the IE's. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.]

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH of this RL.

[TDD – USCH(s)]:

[TDD – If the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new USCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – In case the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH of this RL.]

Physical Channels Handling:

[FDD – Compressed Mode]:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall store the information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the Compressed Mode Configuration. This Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[FDD – If the *Downlink compressed mode method* IE in one or more Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence is set to 'SF/2' in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall use or not the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code in the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE and the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall use the information to activate the indicated Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence(s) in the new RL. The received *CM Configuration Change CFN* refers to the latest passed CFN with that value. The Node B shall treat the received *TGCFN* IEs as follows:]

- [FDD - If any received *TGCFN* IE has the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE, the DRNS shall consider the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]
- [FDD - If any received *TGCFN* IE does not have the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE but the first CFN after the *CM Configuration Change CFN* with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE has already passed, the DRNS shall consider the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]
- [FDD - For all other Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences included in the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the DRNS shall activate each Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence at the first CFN after the *CM Configuration Change CFN* with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE for the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence.]

[FDD – DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When p number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the p th to "*PhCH number p*".]

General:

[FDD – If the *Propagation Delay* IE is included, the Node B may use this information to speed up the detection of L1 synchronisation.]

[FDD – The *UL SIR Target* IE included in the message shall be used by the Node B as initial UL SIR target for the UL inner loop power control.]

[1.28Mcps TDD – The *UL SIR Target* IE included in the message shall be used by the Node B as initial UL SIR target for the UL inner loop power control according [19] and [21].]

[FDD – If the received *Limited Power Increase* IE is set to 'Used', the DRNS shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is not included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power.]

[FDD - If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronization is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer (see ref.[24]).]

Radio Link Handling:

[FDD – Transmit Diversity]:

[FDD – When *Diversity Mode* IE is "*STTD*", "*Closedloop mode1*", or "*Closedloop mode2*", the DRNC shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each Radio Link in accordance with *Transmit Diversity Indication* IE]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – The Node B shall start the DL transmission using the initial DL power specified in the message on each DL DPCH of the RL until either UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RLS or a DL POWER CONTROL REQUEST message is received. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) and the power control procedure (see subclause 8.3.7), but shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message.]

[FDD - If the *DPC Mode* IE is present in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall apply the DPC mode indicated in the message, and be prepared that the DPC mode may be changed during the life time of the RL. If the *DPC Mode* IE is not present in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, DPC mode 0 shall be applied (see ref. [10]).]

[TDD – The Node B shall start the DL transmission using the initial DL power specified in the message on each DL DPCH and on each Time Slot of the RL until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RL. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3), but shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RL SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD – If the [3.84Mcps TDD - *DL Time Slot ISCPInfo* IE] or [1.28Mcps TDD - *DL Timeslot ISCP LCR* IE] is present, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the initial DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

[FDD – If the received *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is set to "Active", the Node B shall activate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs. If *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is set to "Inactive", the Node B shall deactivate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs according to ref. [10]]

General:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE, the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, using the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE and *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE.]

[FDD – Irrespective of SSDT activation, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message an indication concerning the capability to support SSDT on this RL. Only if the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message requested SSDT activation and the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message indicates that the SSDT capability is supported for this RL, SSDT is activated in the Node B.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC* IE, the Node B shall activate enhanced DSCH power control, if supported, using the *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC* IE and *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE as well as *Enhanced DSCH PC* IE in accordance with ref. [10] subclause 5.2.2. If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes both *SSDT Cell Identity* IE and *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC* IE, then the Node B shall ignore the value in *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC* IE]

[FDD – Radio Link Set Handling]:

[FDD – The *First RLS Indicator* IE indicates if the concerning RL shall be considered part of the first RLS established towards this UE. The *First RLS Indicator* IE shall be used by the Node B together with the value of the *DL TPC pattern*

01 count IE which the Node B has received in the Cell Setup procedure, to determine the initial TPC pattern in the DL of the concerning RL and all RLs which are part of the same RLS, as described in [10], section 5.1.2.2.1.2.]

[FDD – For each RL not having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message a value that uniquely identifies the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – For all RLs having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the same value. This value shall uniquely identify the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – The UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall for each of the established RL Set(s) use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFAILURE, and the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set]

Response Message:

If the RLs are successfully established, the Node B shall start reception on the new RL(s) and respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.

After sending of the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the Node B shall continuously attempt to obtain UL synchronisation on the Uu and start reception on the new RL. [FDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16].] [TDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL immediately as specified in [16].]

8.2.17.3 Unsuccessful Operation

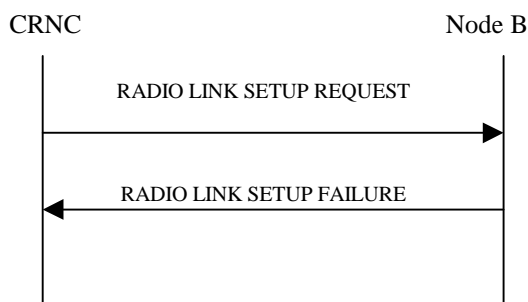


Figure 25: Radio Link Setup procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the establishment of at least one radio link is unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message. The message contains the failure cause in the *Cause* IE.

[FDD – If some radio links were established successfully, the Node B shall indicate this in the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message in the same way as in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.]

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Setup procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- RL Already Activated/allocated
- Combining not supported
- Combining Resources not available
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- Invalid CM Settings

- Number of DL codes not supported
- Number of UL codes not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Dedicated Transport Channel Type not supported
- Downlink Shared Channel Type not supported
- Uplink Shared Channel Type not supported
- CM not supported
- DPC mode change not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.17.4 Abnormal Conditions

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, but the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE is not present, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.]

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes a *DCH Information IE* with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, and if the DCHs in the *DCH Information IE* do not have the same *Transmission Time Interval IE* in the *Semi-static Transport Format Information IE*, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.

Next change

8.3.2 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation

8.3.2.1 General

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is used to prepare a new configuration of all Radio Links related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.2.2 Successful Operation

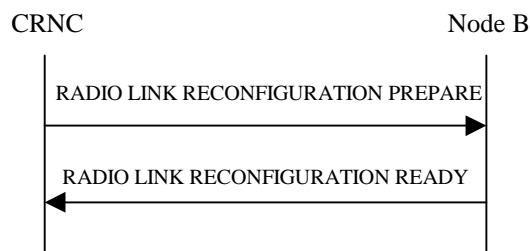


Figure 30: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Successful Operation

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new *ToAWE* in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new *CCTrCH ID* in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new *CCTrCH ID* in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Add* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the *QE-Selector* is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD – If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received *Frame Handling Priority* should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the DL) in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the UL) in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Delete* IEs, the Node B shall not include the referenced DCHs in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of coordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

Physical Channel Modification:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Uplink Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply this Uplink Scrambling Code to the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Min UL Channelisation Code Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the contents of the *Max Number of UL DPCHs* IE (if it is included) in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL SIR Target* IE, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control when the new configuration is being used.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Puncture Limit* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the uplink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD – The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the UL (if present) when reserving resources for the uplink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL DPCCCH Slot Format* IE, the Node B shall set the new Uplink DPCCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD - If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Diversity Mode* IE, the Node B shall apply diversity according to the given value.]
- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes an *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE and/or an *S-Field Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the DL (if it is present) when reserving resources for the downlink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE or the *TFCI Presence* IE, the Node B shall use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *DL DPCCCH Slot Format* IE, group the Node B shall set the new Downlink DPCCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Multiplexing Position* IE, the Node B shall apply the indicated multiplexing type in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall use Limited Power Increase ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH code mapping* IE then the Node B shall apply the defined mapping between TFCI values and PDSCH channelisation codes.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH RL ID* IE then the Node B shall infer that the PDSCH for the specified user will be transmitted on the defined radio link.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Modify* or *DL CCTrCH to Modify* IEs, then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any of *TFCS* IE, *TFCI coding* IE or *Puncture Limit* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to add* or *DL DPCH to add* IEs, the Node B shall include this DPCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to delete* or *DL DPCH to delete* IEs, the Node B shall remove this DPCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to modify* or *DL DPCH to modify* IEs, and includes any of *Repetition Period IE*, *Repetition Length IE*, or *TDD DPCH Offset IE* or the message includes *UL/DL Timeslot Information* and includes any of [*3.84Mcps TDD - Midamble shift and Burst Type IE*, *Time Slot IE*], [*1.28Mcps TDD - Midamble shift LCR IE*, *Time Slot LCR IE*], or *TFCI presence IE* or the message includes *UL/DL Code information* and includes [*3.84Mcps TDD - TDD Channelisation Code IE*], [*1.28Mcps TDD - TDD Channelisation Code LCR IE*], the Node B shall apply these specified information elements as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this DPCH configuration are still applicable.]
- [1.28Mcps TDD – If the *UL CCTrCH to Modify IE* includes the *UL SIR Target IE*, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control according [19] and [21] when the new configuration is being used.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Addition]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Add IE* or *DL CCTrCH to Add IE*, the Node B shall include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to Add IE* includes any *UL/DL DPCH Information IE*, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the UL/DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL CCTrCH to Add IE*, the Node B shall set the TPC step size of that CCTrCH to the same value as the lowest numbered DL CCTrCH in the current configuration.]

[1.28Mcps TDD –The Node B shall use the *UL SIR Target IE* in the *UL CCTrCH to Add IE* as the UL SIR value for the inner loop power control for this CCTrCH according [19] and [21] in the new configuration.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any UL or DL CCTrCH to be deleted , the Node B shall remove this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

DSCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DSCH to modify*, *DSCH to add* or *DSCH to delete* IEs, then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated DSCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address IE* and the *Binding ID IE* for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information IE* then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signalling control frames shall be received if one does not already exist or shall apply the new values if such a bearer does already exist. The *Binding ID IE* and *Transport Layer Address IE* of any new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message specifies that the TFCI2 transport bearer is to be deleted then the Node B shall release the resources associated with that bearer in the new configuration.

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode IE* within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but a TFCI2 transport bearer has not already been set up and *TFCI2 Bearer Information IE* is not included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode IE* within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information IE* is included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronisation is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer in the new configuration (see ref. [24]).]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *DSCH Common Information IE*, the Node B shall treat it as follows:]

- [FDD - If the *Enhanced DSCH PC Indicator IE* is included and set to "Enhanced DSCH PC Active in the UE ", the Node B shall activate enhanced DSCH power control in accordance with ref. [10] subclause 5.2.2, if supported, using either:]
- [FDD - the *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC IE* in the *RL Information IE*, if the *SSDT Cell Identity IE* is not included in the *RL Information IE* or]
- [FDD - the *SSDT Cell Identity IE* in the *RL Information IE*, if both the *SSDT Cell Identity IE* and the *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC IE* are included in the *RL Information IE*.]

[FDD - together with the *SSDT Cell Identity Length IE* in *UL DPCH Information IE*, and *Enhanced DSCH PC IE*, in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Enhanced DSCH PC Indicator IE* set to "Enhanced DSCH PC not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate enhanced DSCH power control in the new configuration.]

[TDD – USCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:]

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes USCH information for the USCHs to be added/modified/deleted then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated USCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.]
- [TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address IE* and the *Binding ID IE* for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *RL Information IE*, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- [FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When p number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the p th to "*PhCH number p*".]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information IE* includes the *SSDT Indication IE* set to "SSDT Active in the UE", the Node B may activate SSDT using the *SSDT Cell Identity IE* in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information IE* includes the *SSDT Indication IE* set to "SSDT not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate SSDT in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information IE* includes a *DL Code Information IE* containing a *DL Scrambling Code IE*, the Node B shall apply the scrambling code in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information IE* includes the *DL Code Information IE* containing a *DL Channelisation Code Number IE*, the Node B shall apply the channelisation code in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *RL Information IE* contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information IE* for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]
- If the *RL Information IE* includes the *Maximum DL Power* and/or the *Minimum DL Power IEs*, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the *RL Information IE* includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power IE*, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DPCH of the CCTrCH when starting transmission on a new CCTrCH. until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the CCTrCH. If no *Initial DL Transmission power IE* is included with a new CCTrCH, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing CCTrCH's when starting transmission for a new CCTrCH. No inner loop power control shall be

performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3.)

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B and the Node B has successfully reserved the required resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s), it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. When this procedure has been completed successfully there exist a Prepared Reconfiguration, as defined in subclause 3.1.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message the Transport Layer Address and the Binding ID for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the IE *DCH Information Response* IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, the *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined RLs. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.2.3 Unsuccessful Operation

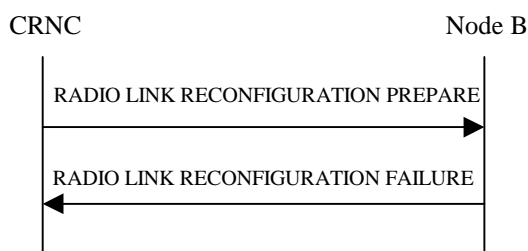


Figure 31: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot reserve the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of co-ordinated DCHs requested to be added, it shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as having failed.

If the requested Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure fails for one or more RLs the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to “selected”] the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

[FDD - If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT Active in the UE" and SSDT is not active in the current configuration, the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed if the *UL DPCH Information* IE does not include the *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE. In this case, it shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.]

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported

- Invalid CM Settings
- Downlink Shared Channel Type not supported
- Uplink Shared Channel Type not supported
- CM not supported
- Number of DL codes not supported
- Number of UL codes not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.2.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as having failed and the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DCHs to Modify IE* or *DCHs to Add IE* with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, and if the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify IE* or *DCHs to Add IE* do not have the same *Transmission Time Interval IE* in the *Semi-static Transport Format Information IE*, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message

Next change

8.3.5 Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration

8.3.5.1 General

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure Radio Link(s) related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used when there is no need to synchronise the time of the switching from the old to the new configuration in one Node B used for a UE-UTRAN connection with any other Node B also used for the UE-UTRAN connection.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.5.2 Successful Operation

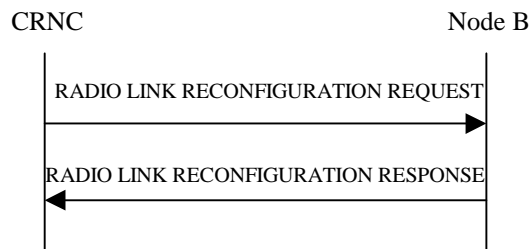


Figure 34: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Procedure, Successful Operation

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall modify the configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes on the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCH to Add* IEs, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message and include these DCHs in the new configuration. In particular:

- If a *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs for a DCH to be added, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD - For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from that DCH as the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" as the QE in the UL data frames [16]. [FDD – If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any DCH to be deleted from the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall not include this DCH in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

[FDD - Physical Channel Modification:]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *UL DPCH Information IE*, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information IE* includes the *TFCS IE* for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DL DPCH Information IE*, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* includes on the *TFCS IE* for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode IE*, the Node B shall use the use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* includes the *Limited Power Increase IE* and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information IE* message includes the *Limited Power Increase IE* and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information IE* the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to modify IE* or *DL CCTrCH to modify IE* in the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to modify IE* includes *TFCS IE*, and/or *Puncture Limit IE* the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to delete IE* or *DL CCTrCH to delete IE*, the Node B shall not include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *RL Information IE*, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- If the *RL Information IE* includes the *Maximum DL Power IE*, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a higher power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- If the *RL Information IE* includes the *Minimum DL Power IE*, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any Downlink Channelisation Code of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- [FDD – If the *RL Information IE* contains the *DL Code Information IE* for any of the allocated DL Channelisation code, the Node B shall apply the new setting when new compressed mode measurement are activated.]

- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B, the Node B has successfully allocated the required resources, and changed to the new configuration it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the IE *DCH Information Response* IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.5.3 Unsuccessful Operation

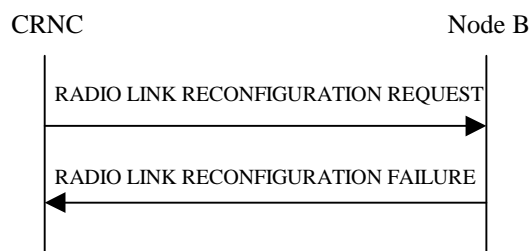


Figure 35: Unsyncronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot allocate the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of coordinated, DCHs requested to be set-up it shall regard the Unsyncronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed.

If the requested Unsyncronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure fails for one or more Radio Link(s) the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Unsyncronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Invalid CM Settings
- CM not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.5.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed and shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DCHs to Modify IE* or *DCHs to Add IE* with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, and if the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify IE* or *DCHs to Add IE* do not have the same *Transmission Time Interval IE* in the *Semi-static Transport Format Information IE*, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.